



PRIVY COUNCIL

MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

SPECIAL REPORT SERIES No. 248

**A PROVISIONAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES AND INJURIES
FOR USE IN COMPILING
MORBIDITY STATISTICS**

by

**THE COMMITTEE ON HOSPITAL MORBIDITY
STATISTICS**

**LONDON : HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
1944**

Price 4s. 6d. net

Universal Decimal Classification 625.4:616



PRIVY COUNCIL

MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

SPECIAL REPORT SERIES No 248

**A PROVISIONAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES AND INJURIES
FOR USE IN COMPILING
MORBIDITY STATISTICS**

by

**THE COMMITTEE ON HOSPITAL MORBIDITY
STATISTICS**

Crown Copyright Reserved

**LONDON HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
1944**

Universal Decimal Classification 025 4: 616

MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

The Rt Hon LORD BALFOUR OF BURLEIGH (*Chairman*)
Sir WILLIAM M GOODENOUGH, Bart, DL, JP (*Treasurer*)
Sir CHARLES G MACANDREW TD, MP
Professor E D ADRIAN, OM, MD, FRCP, FRS
Sir W WILSON JAMESON, KCB, MD, FRCP
Professor S P BEDSON, MD, FRS
E ROCK CARLING, FRCS
Sir HENRY H DALE, GBE, MD, FRCP, PRS
Professor D KEILIN, ScD, FRS
Professor F C BARTLETT, CBE, FRS
Professor L J WITTS, MD, FRCP
Professor J R LEARMONTH ChM, FRCSE
Sir EDWARD MELLANBY, KCB, MD, FRCP, FRS (*Secretary*)

COMMITTEE ON HOSPITAL MORBIDITY STATISTICS

E ROCK CARLING, FRCS (*Chairman*)
Major-General A G BIGGAM, OBE, MD, FRCP, late RAMC
JAMES BOYD, BSc, MD, FRCP
Major C CASSIDY, MC., MB, RAMC
Surgeon Vice-Admiral Sir SHFLDON F DUDLEY, KCB, OBE, MD,
FRCP, FRS, KHP
Professor G E GASK, CMG, DSO, FRCS
Professor M GREENWOOD, DSc, FRCP, FRS
P L MCKINLAY, MD, DPH
Professor J A RYLE, MD, FRCP
A SANDISON, OBE, MD, BSc
PERCY STOCKS, MD, DPH
Wing Commander G S STRACHAN, MB, RAF
A H T ROBB-SMITH, MD (*Secretary*)

Dr J M McCLOY was a member of this Committee to the time of his death he was succeeded by Dr BOYD

The great burden of work in drafting the classification fell upon Dr PERCY STOCKS and Dr ROBB-SMITH to whom the other members of the Committee wish to express their indebtedness

PREFACE

In January, 1942, the Medical Research Council were asked by the Ministry of Health to advise on a system for collecting and recording statistics of patients admitted to hospital using a standardised classification of diseases and injuries. The Council accepted this responsibility and appointed a Committee on Hospital Morbidity Statistics to consider means for making the scheme effective. Invitations to nominate representatives on the Committee were sent to the General Register Office, the Ministry of Health, the Department of Health for Scotland, the Ministry of Home Affairs of Northern Ireland, the Medical Departments of the Navy, Army and Air Force, the Medical Services Division of the Ministry of Pensions, the Royal College of Physicians of London, the Royal College of Surgeons of England, and the Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust.

The immediate reason for the request from the Ministry of Health had reference to the preparation of the Medical History of the War. The Editorial Board of the Medical History had decided that the classifications used for the medical statistics in the Medical History of the War of 1914-18 were not altogether suited to present conditions, and that it was very desirable that close comparability should be achieved between the morbidity statistics of the three Fighting Services, the Emergency Medical Services and the Ministry of Pensions. A further and more far-reaching implication of the proposal was that the new classification if it proved satisfactory in practice, might be adopted as the standard for national records of morbidity in the post-war hospital services.

Before the Committee was appointed, the Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust had had under consideration the question of sponsoring a uniform classification of diseases which might be used throughout hospitals in Britain and a draft classification had, in fact, been prepared for the Trust by Dr Percy Stocks and Dr A H T Robb-Smith. This draft, which adhered closely to the arrangement of the International List of Causes of Death and was similar to the Diagnosis Code of the United States Public Health Service was considered likely to prove useful both for the immediate purposes of the compilers of the Medical History of the War and as a working basis for the fuller classification which the Council's Committee had been asked to prepare. The Committee proceeded to revise and amplify the draft classification, seeking the advice of specialist bodies whenever it was considered expedient. Grateful acknowledgment is made of the co-operation received in this way from the Joint Tuberculosis Council and the Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents, as well as from many individual experts.

The revised and amplified classification, as set out in the succeeding pages is not considered to be perfect. It is indeed, regarded as a provisional scheme which may well require modification as the result of experience gained in dealing with large numbers of clinical records. It has in the meantime, been adopted by the Ministry of Health for the classification of all Emergency Medical Service Records, and the Ministry of Pensions have accepted and are already using it for their clinical classifications. It will also be used in the Regional Bureaux of Health and Sickness Records which the Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust are establishing in certain regions. As already indicated it is comparable with the International List of Causes of Death (the list numbers of which appear in the inner column on the right-hand side of pp 17-84 below) and with the Diagnosis Code of the United States Public Health Service (of which the code numbers appear in the outer column

at the right-hand side of these pages) It is also comparable with the Diagnosis Codes of the Royal Navy, Army and R A F Medical Services It is a classification which may be applied readily to any collection of clinical records and although the coding system has been planned for use with mechanical sorting, it may equally well be used for manual filing While it is hoped that many hospitals and public health authorities will adopt this classification for their records, so that it may have as wide a trial as possible, it is not suggested that it should replace the Standard Nomenclature of Disease of the American Medical Association in those hospitals in which the latter has been adopted and which have a record system justifying the use of that more detailed nomenclature Owing to the provisional nature of the present classification, an index has not been prepared, but the main headings are set out on pp 17-19, and it will be possible to use the index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death (5th Revision, 1938), containing 10,000 titles, by reference to the tabular list on pp 85-141 below

The Therapeutic Classification (pp 142-152) is largely a classification of operations and, in its preparation, considerable use was made of the Standard Nomenclature of Operations prepared by a Committee of the National Conference on Nomenclature of Disease of the American Medical Association Thanks are due to Dr Edwin P Jordan, Editor of the Standard Nomenclature of Operations, for his courtesy in providing the Committee with typescript and proof copies of this work The Classification of Occupations (pp 153-168) is reprinted by permission of the Registrar-General for England and Wales and the Controller of H M Stationery Office, from the volume on Classification of Occupations at the 1931 census of England and Wales It sets out the main headings of that Classification, together with the code numbers and social class numbers Since any study of morbidity must take into account the occupation of the individual, the Committee considered it desirable to include this classification of occupations in the present monograph, for convenience of reference

Since, despite the provisional nature of the present classification of morbidity, a large number of copies will be needed for its practical trial, it has been decided to issue it as a report in this series, on the understanding that it may nevertheless, require considerable modification in the light of experience It is hoped that any errors, omissions or inconsistencies observed by users during the trials may be reported to the Secretary of the Committee (Dr Robb-Smith), so that they may be remedied before a revised edition is published

MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL,
c/o London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine,
Keppel Street, London, W C 1

3rd December, 1943

A PROVISIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES FOR USE IN COMPILING MORBIDITY STATISTICS

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION AND CODING RULES	
By Percy Stocks, M.D., D.P.H.	
<i>Historical Introduction</i>	5
<i>System of Classification</i>	7
<i>Rules for Coding the Principal Disease or Injury</i>	8
<i>Rules for Coding Complications and Subsidiary Disease and Injuries</i>	14
<i>Summary of Special Codes used as Prefixes and Suffixes which are common to several parts of the classification</i>	14
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES	
(A) Main headings	17
(B) Classification and code numbers	20
TABULAR LIST ARRANGED IN THE SERIAL ORDER OF THE INTERNATIONAL LIST OF CAUSES OF DEATH (FIFTH REVISION, 1938), WITH THE APPLICABLE MORBIDITY CLASSIFICATION CODE NUMBER ATTACHED	
(A) Main headings of International List	85
(B) Tabular list with M.R.C. code numbers	87
THERAPEUTIC CLASSIFICATION	
(A) Main headings	142
(B) Classification of Operations	143
(C) Anaesthesia	151
(D) Non-operative therapeutic procedures	152
CLASSIFICATION OF OCCUPATIONS	
(A) Main headings	153
(B) Occupation Code	155

Note.—No Index has been provided, as the present classification is regarded as provisional, but it is possible and desirable to use the Index to the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death, 5th Revision, 1938, to overcome this deficiency; copies of that Index are obtainable from H.M. Stationery Office (price 2s. od. net.). Through the medium of the Tabular List (pp. 85–141, below), the location in the Morbidity Classification of all terms used in the Index can be ascertained. With the summaries of the various classifications (pp. 17, 85, 142 and 153 below) it should be possible for those with some medical knowledge to find most diseases, injuries, etc.

INTRODUCTION AND CODING RULES

BY

PERCY STOCKS, M.D., D.P.H.

(General Register Office, England and Wales)

Historical Introduction

The statistical study of disease began, for all practical purposes, with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality in the seventeenth century. The kind of classification which this pioneer had at his disposal is exemplified by his attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records being then available of ages at death. He took all deaths classed to Thrush, Convulsions, Rickets, Teeth and Worms, Abortives, Chrysomes, Infants, Livergrown and Overlaid, and added to

them half the deaths classed to Smallpox, Swinepox Measles and Worms without Convulsions. Despite the crudity, as we may now think of this classification, his resulting estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before that age appears from later evidence to have been a remarkably good one as Professor M. Greenwood has pointed out. Three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification but there are still many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease or even of causes of death. To such it may be said in the words of the last mentioned writer 'The scientific purist, who will wait for medical statistics until they are nosologically exact is no wiser than Horace's rustic waiting for the river to flow away'*. Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr—its first medical statistician—a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time but laboured to secure better classifications and international uniformity in their use. The foundations were thus laid for the International List of Causes of Death, which has undergone five subsequent revisions—in 1900, 1909, 1920, 1929 and 1938.

Classification of sickness and injury is closely linked with the classification of causes of death and the view that they are fundamentally different arises from the erroneous belief that the International List is a classification of terminal causes, whereas it is in fact based upon the morbid condition which *started* the train of events ultimately resulting in death. Every deceased person is first a sick or injured person, and if his illness is classified during life it will usually be the same as the cause of death as defined in the Registrar-General's Manual. The bulk of illnesses do not lead to a fatal issue, however, and a classification of diseases and injuries must devote much greater attention to minor conditions such as skin diseases, and to disabling conditions such as fractures, than is necessary in a classification of causes of death. Broad classifications of the conditions treated under local health insurance schemes have been made from time to time. A sample of illnesses dealt with under National Health Insurance in its early stages was classified in England and Wales, and more complete tabulations have been produced for Scotland. Analyses of illnesses, based upon house to house inquiries, have been made in some areas of the United States of America but the classifications employed in these studies have lacked uniformity. The first essential before any comparability of morbidity statistics can be achieved is the establishment of a standard classification which can be readily utilised for tabulations. Of those already in existence, the Standard Classified Nomenclature of Disease (Logie) has been employed by some of the larger hospitals in Britain, but it is too elaborate for general statistics of morbidity. A morbidity code based on the International List (1929 revision) was compiled for use in Canada, and the United States Public Health Service and Vital Statistics Division have recently drawn up a "List of Diagnosis Categories for Morbidity Tabulations" based on the 1938 revision. The London County Council and the Welfare Council of New York have also compiled coded classifications of diseases for hospital use. For various reasons none of these lists was considered suitable for general adoption in Great Britain but in designing the present classification considerable use has been made of them, and also of those employed by the Defence Services. The corresponding group numbers of the U.S.A. List of Diagnosis Categories have been given, wherever possible, for purposes of comparison, in addition to the International List numbers.

The present classification must be regarded as experimental and liable to be modified after practical trial. Expert opinions regarding heart diseases and psychoneuroses, for example, are so conflicting that only tentative

* Medical Statistics from Graunt to Farr. *Biometrika* 1942 32, 204

groupings could be made, and the classification of heart disease on pp 45-46 below was framed deliberately so as to obtain some of the information needed before a satisfactory grouping can be evolved

System of Classification

This coded Classification of Diseases and Injuries is built upon the same framework as the International List (Fifth Revision, 1938), with certain necessary exceptions—the most important being that injuries are classified in considerable detail according to the kind of injury, as distinct from its cause, and more subdivision is allowed for minor ailments which rarely cause death. The same general arrangement is followed, beginning with an aetiological classification of the diseases of which the underlying cause is sufficiently well known (Codes 0-29), followed by an anatomical arrangement of diseases not yet in that category (30-72), congenital, infantile and ill-defined and special conditions (73-79), and a classification of injuries and poisoning (80-99). The stillbirth classification is that used by the Registrar-General of Scotland and conforms with the arrangement recommended by the International Conference on Classification of Causes of Death, 1938. The close co-ordination thus maintained makes it possible to relate each code number, or group of numbers, in the Classification with one or more groups of the International List. The mere formation of a list of groups with short descriptive titles does not ensure, however, that statistics prepared by different workers from original records of sickness will be mutually comparable, it is a common fallacy that, given a classification of titles, all that is necessary is medical knowledge on the part of the workers. In the first place the nomenclature of many diseases is so far from being standardized that different views will be taken even by experts as to the titles under which certain terms in common use are to be assigned. In classifying causes of death, this difficulty as to *group content* has been met by the tabulation, beneath each title in the Registrar-General's Manual of the International List, of the commoner descriptive terms which are to be included therein, supplemented by a more complete Index which assigns some 10 000 terms to their appropriate group numbers. For the purposes of the coded Classification of Diseases and Injuries the terms to be included under a title in that classification are defined by the contents of the corresponding group in the International List as shown by the Registrar-General's Manual. Copies of the Index to the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death (1938) can be obtained from H M Stationery Office and it is almost essential that records officers and coders should use the Index in applying this morbidity code to the classification of clinical records. In some cases, however, it may be possible to determine the correct designation under the code, with the aid of the summary tables to the classifications (pp 17, 85, 142, 153). Where an International group has been split into several subdivisions in the coded Classification, the commoner included terms have been assigned on pp 85-141 to the various numbers in the coded Classification. Less common terms referred by the Index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death to such an International group but not to be found on pp 85-141, must be assigned to the same code number as a synonymous term there shown by the aid of the Standard Nomenclature of Disease (American Medical Association, 1942) or a Dictionary of Medical Terms.

A second cause of variation in coding is that more than one disability is often mentioned in the record of illness and different decisions may be taken as to which is to be chosen for statistical classification. This difficulty as to *selection of one from several diseases* is met in the case of death classification by the use of a form of death certificate on which the certifier expresses his view as to which was the morbid condition responsible for starting the train of

pathological events leading to death, this selection by the certifier being subject to certain exceptions and rules laid down in the Manual of the International List. Nothing comparable with the death certificate is available in sickness records, but it is generally possible to ascertain the nature of the disability for which treatment was sought. A system of rules based upon that laid down for deaths is accordingly embodied in the instructions given below, with the object of eliminating ambiguity in the selection of the disease or injury to be coded. This makes the coding instructions appear somewhat complicated, but in the majority of cases there will be only one disease or injury and sections B(a) and C(g) will not be applicable. Experience of coding causes of death shows that the absence of precise rules leads not only to inaccurate statistics but also to much waste of time in deciding what to do, and that carefully planned instructions, though they may be difficult to grasp at first sight, are rapidly mastered by coders after a short period of practice.

For ordinary tabulations of diseases and injuries, the condition to be coded is the final diagnosis of the principal disease or injury on account of which the patient sought treatment. In the case of hospital in-patients, this means the disability for which the patient was admitted to hospital, taking into account all subsequent revisions of diagnosis, including the results of an autopsy where death occurred in hospital and this was permitted. For special studies it may be necessary to know what complications and associated disabilities were present or arose whilst the patient was under treatment or observation, and for such purposes up to four diseases and injuries may be coded for a single individual, namely —

- I Principal disease or injury
- II Principal complication of I
- III Principal accessory acute disease (independent of I)
- IV Principal accessory chronic disease (independent of I)

A complication of the principal disease or injury which arose or became manifest after admission to treatment is not to be taken into account in coding the principal disease unless it merely changes the sub-grouping of that disease. Thus, diabetes mellitus with development of coma after admission is to be assigned to No **2201**, but a hypertensive nephritis with cerebral haemorrhage supervening after admission is to be coded to No **563**, and the complication, No **313**, then coded under **II** amongst the secondary diseases (see below).^{*} Similarly, admissions with normal or abnormal pregnancy are to be coded to one of the sub-groups of Nos **62** or **63**, no matter what subsequent complications arose in childbirth, the complications being coded separately under **II**. A disease or injury independent of the principal one is not to be taken into account in coding the principal condition, this applies whether or not the disease or injury in question originated in hospital, and even though it may later have become the more serious condition, such independent diseases can be coded separately under **III** and **IV**.

Rules for Coding the Principal Disease or Injury

A — First decide whether the individual came under observation —

On account of *disease* or symptoms of illness including normal pregnancy and child-bearing and conditions mentioned below (see Rule B p 9)

On account of *injury or acute poisoning* or a disability immediately resulting from these with exceptions mentioned below (see Rule C, p 12)

As a *healthy* person requiring examination preventive treatment etc (see Rule D p 14)

As a *stillbirth* (see Rule E p 14)

^{*} If the same patient had been admitted to hospital *after* the cerebral haemorrhage the coding would be decided by the rules of selection given on p 9

If the patient had *both injury and disease* decide which of these caused him to come for treatment, if the two were unrelated, if one resulted from the other select the first cause if in doubt select the one mentioned first in the record The following are to be classified as *diseases and not as injuries* —

- Deformity due to an old injury (see No 729 p 63)
 - Tetanus
 - Erysipelas
 - Septicaemia
- } following a slight injury such as a scratch
- Injury caused by an epileptic or apoplectic fit (see Nos 358 31 pp 42, 39)
 - Chronic poisoning (see No 29 p 38)
 - Hernia following ordinary exertion (see No 52, p 51)
 - Pneumonia following accidental immersion (see No 4510, p 48)
 - Abortion or attempted abortion induced or accidental (see No 64 p 57)
 - Trauma in childbirth, to mother or child (see Nos 662-664 751-752)

B—If admission for treatment was on account of a *DISEASE* (or symptom not due to injury) refer to the Index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death and then to pp 85-141 in order to find the code number It may also be possible to find the code number direct with the aid of the summary table (p 17)

(a) If *more than one disease is mentioned* select the most important condition which caused admission to treatment by aid of rules (i) to (vi) below and then proceed as recommended in the next section

Rules of selection where more than one disease is present

- (i) Reject the following if in combination with a more definite disease —
 - Congenital debility and synonyms (see International No 158)
 - Senility without dementia (see International Nos 162a c)
 - Ill-defined diseases classed to International No 200
 - Ill-defined conditions mentioned in Section P of the Classification.

(ii) The following combinations of diseases are to be classed to the codes shown alongside them —

	Code No
Whooping cough <i>with</i> pneumonia*	064
Measles <i>with</i> pneumonia*	082
Tuberculosis of respiratory system <i>with</i> an occupational disease of respiratory system	027
Dysentery <i>with</i> amoebic abscess of liver*	015
Gonorrhoea <i>with</i> primary syphilis	0411
Syphilis <i>with</i> {	043
	045
Heart diseases <i>with</i> {	046
	100
Chorea <i>with</i> rheumatism however described	380-385
Intracranial vascular lesions <i>with</i> arteriosclerosis or high blood pressure	101
Otitis media <i>with</i> mastoid disease	310-316
Acute infective or subacute bacterial endocarditis not specified as rheumatic but said to have followed rheumatic or congenital heart disease	372
Coronary disease } <i>with</i> myocardial degeneration	3921, 3922,
Angina pectoris } <i>with</i> myocardial degeneration	or 3931, 3932
Arteriosclerosis } <i>with</i> { Heart diseases	4030, 4031
High blood pressure } <i>with</i> { Nephritis	or 4034
Arteriosclerosis <i>with</i> high blood pressure	400-405
Chronic bronchitis <i>with</i> emphysema	563
Hernia <i>with</i> intestinal obstruction	406
Biliary calculi <i>with</i> cholecystitis	448
Abortion <i>with</i> toxæmia of pregnancy* trauma* pyelitis etc	5201, 5211, 5221
Acute yellow atrophy of liver <i>with</i> { Pregnancy	or 523 525
Puerperal infection <i>with</i> diseases of parametrium	546
	64
	627
	676
	670 674

* In these and similar cases the complication should also be shown as a principal complication (II)

- (iii) Diseases which are both components of a compound pathological term are to be classified to the code number to which that term is assigned (e.g. gastritis with enteritis to No 500)
- (iv) Tuberculosis of two or more organs is to be classed to a code number in group 02 if the lungs are involved but to No 0391 if there is no mention of the lungs (unless admission was for local treatment of tuberculosis of one site in which case the assignment is to that site)
- (v) If one disease is frequently an immediate complication of the other or if one disease is stated in the patient's record to have resulted from the other the classification is to the primary disease subject to rules (ii) and (iii) above but the complication is to be taken into account if it affects the coding of the primary disease and should be shown as a principal complication (II)
- (vi) Reject for purposes of coding the principal disease any conditions appearing *after* admission to treatment if independent of the original disease for which the patient was admitted but take them into account if they are complications provided that only the sub group of the original disease is changed thereby (e.g. diabetes 2200-2203)
- vii) If the above rules do not decide which of two diseases is to be coded as the principal one select the one occurring first in the following order of precedence (or if both fall within a single category select the disease mentioned first in the record of illness e.g. whooping cough and scarlet fever to 064) —

Infectious diseases in 00 01 06 092 643 644 670-674 cancer 11-17 chronic poisoning 29 intestinal obstruction strangulated hernia acute pancreatitis 52 550 syphilitic diseases 04 tuberculosis 02 03 gonorrhoea etc 05 premature birth 750 other definite infantile diseases 751-757 759 rheumatic fever 100 influenza 070 071 073 infective diseases in 075-099 diabetes endocrine and metabolic diseases 22-25 blood diseases and vitamin deficiencies 26-28 local infections with septicaemia (throughout the list) other localised infections (throughout the list) non malignant tumours 18-20 ulcer of stomach or duodenum 491-493 nervous and mental diseases 30 32 330-332 34 35 diseases of heart and arteries 38-42 diseases of kidney in 56-58 intracranial vascular lesions 31 diseases of respiratory system 44-46 other local diseases (throughout the list) functional disorders 3330-3339 51

- (b) If there is *only one disease* mentioned or having selected the principal disease for coding as in (a) find from the Index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death the International Number to which it is assigned and refer to pp 85-141 to ascertain the corresponding number in the coded Classification of Diseases. If the disease is assigned by the Index to an International group which corresponds with several code numbers and the descriptive term is not given on pp 85-141 classify to the code corresponding to a synonym of the description using the Standard Classified Nomenclature or a dictionary for the purpose. If the disease is not found in the Index refer to one of these for synonyms and if still in doubt write all the disabilities on the back of the card for medical decision
- (c) If the name of an *infecting micro organism or other infective agent* is stated denote this by entering the appropriate number given at the commencement of the Classification (p 20) as a suffix separated from the code number by a dash (e.g. staphylococcal osteomyelitis 710-2). On machine cards this number is punched in the fifth column. The suffix is not to be applied to the infective diseases in Section A of the Classification (except Nos 060 061 063) nor to Nos 62 63 65 66 for which the fifth column code has another significance (*see (d)*) and where infecting organisms may be indicated as a principal complication (*see p 14*)

- (d) If the disease has been assigned as above to Section K of the Classification refer to the note under the heading of that section (p 55) and add in brackets after the code number the appropriate digits to indicate whether a full-term pregnancy, multiple birth live birth etc, writing X if there was no information regarding these items. If the case is assigned to a condition in Nos 62 63 65 or 66 add as a second suffix, the appropriate fifth column code for the presentation

Example—Woman with placenta praevia delivered of a single stillborn child, the duration of pregnancy being unstated and the presentation being a left fronto-anterior (brow) is coded **652 (26) 08**

Examples of Disease Coding

	Code Numbers II, III or IV
(1) Adult admitted for pernicious anaemia, also found to have a cleft palate	270 IV=736
(2) Adult with Gaucher's disease (from Index of Manual of International List of Causes of Death and p 241)	254
(3) Adult with azotaemic nephritis (not in Index of Manual of International List of Causes of Death, but dictionary shows it to be nephritis with uraemia)	562
(4) Woman admitted eight months pregnant, with placenta praevia and face presentation, afterwards delivered of a stillborn child with haemorrhage during childbirth	621-(12)7 II=652-(126)7
(5) Child admitted with pharyngitis and convulsions diagnosed later as diphtheria	065
(6) Child admitted with measles and broncho pneumonia subsequently developing scarlet fever in hospital (<i>see</i> rule (a) (u))	082 II=4513 III=060-0
(7) Girl with tuberculosis of cervical glands and spine requiring general treatment (<i>see</i> rule (a) (iv))	0391
(8) Adult with high blood pressure degenerative myocarditis bronchitis and senility (<i>see</i> rules (a) (i) (a) (u) (a) (vii))	405 II=447 IV=770
(9) Woman admitted with calcification of arteries who developed a cerebral haemorrhage in hospital (<i>see</i> rule (a) (vi), cerebral haemorrhage being a complication appearing after admission which would change the classification entirely, hence ignore it in primary classification)	423 II=313
(10) Adult with intestinal obstruction due to inguinal hernia which first appeared after lifting a box (i.e. ordinary exertion, hence assign to hernia not trauma)	5201
(11) Adult with hypermetropic astigmatism (not in Index of Manual of International List of Causes of Death, but dictionary shows it to be an error of refraction)	3650

C—If the admission for treatment was on account of *INJURY* or *ACUTE POISONING* refer to Section T of the coded Classification (pp. 70-83) and to International Nos 163-197 (pp 136-141) The classification is to be made from three aspects according to —

Responsibility for the injury or poisoning denoted by a <i>prefix</i> (or double punching in first and second columns of machine card)	}	Self-inflicted -	V—
		Civilian injury due to war	VV—
		Non-civilian	VX—
		Inflicted intentionally by another person not in warfare	X—
		Accident	(None)

Kind of injury or poisoning and part of body affected, denoted by Code Nos **8000-9496**

External cause if an accident or due to war (e.g. whether road accident explosion, fall, etc.) denoted by a *suffix* (or fifth column punching) See page 69

First decide upon the prefix, then upon the external cause suffix and finally code the kind of injury, in the following manner —

(a) In a non-civilian was the injury or poisoning a *direct result of enemy action* (including delayed effects of such injuries)? If so prefix by **VX—**

Then add the appropriate suffix for accidents (see (e))

(b) In a civilian was the injury or poisoning *directly due to operations of war* (including accidents directly due to home-guard or fire-guard practices but not other accidents whilst on civilian war duties unless during actual operations of war and including all kinds of injury or poisoning attributable to enemy action but not to civil rioting)? If so prefix by **VV—**

Then add the appropriate suffix for accidents (see (e))

(c) If neither (a) nor (b) is applicable was the injury or poisoning purposely *self-inflicted* (excluding attempted abortion)? If so prefix by **V—**

(d) If neither (a) (b) nor (c) is applicable was the injury or poisoning believed to have been *inflicted intentionally by another person* (excluding therapeutic procedures) If so prefix by **X—**

(e) If neither (a) (b), (c) nor (d) is appropriate the cause is presumed to have been *accidental* and no prefix is used. In this case (and also when (a) or (b) is applicable) determine what were the circumstances causing the disability as classified under the heading 'External causes (if accidental or due to operations of war)' on p 69. Follow the definitions under International List Nos 169-195 on pp 137-141 carefully (e.g. collisions between different kinds of vehicles, mine explosions, injuries on farms or ships) and append the suffix there indicated as corresponding to the appropriate International number

Examples—

Pedestrian injured by motor vehicle	—4
Accidental fall (not in a mine or quarry nor connected with transport agriculture or machinery)	—OX
Injury or poisoning whilst in a mine from any cause	—OV
Injury due to gas explosion in a house	—3X
Bomb injury and effects of blast (including "air raid casualty undefined)	—4V
Gunshot injury (including rifle machine gun and other light arms)	—5V

- (f) Then in all cases classify the *kind of injury* into one or other of the codes **800-949** by reference to pp 70-80 (the Index is of no assistance in this) The broad grouping is —

Head injuries	8000-8009
Open wounds or lacerations	8010-8079
Bruising etc (with intact skin surface)	8100-8119
Foreign bodies in various sites	8120-8147
Crushing injuries	8150-8166
Traumatic amputations	8170-8186
Nerve injuries	820-839
Fractures	8400-8459
Dislocations	8460-8469
Sprains and strains	8470-8478
Blindness or deafness after injury	850-859
Vascular injuries haemorrhage, shock	860-875
Other sequelae of trauma	880-898
Acute poisoning	900-924
Burns	930-936
General effects of external causes	940-949

Complications of therapeutic procedures, such as anaesthetic accidents are to be coded in the primary classification (I) only if they had already occurred before the patient was admitted for treatment. If the complication occurred after admission, the primary coding (I) is to the disability for which the patient was admitted, and the secondary coding is to the appropriate group in Nos **950-963**

Codes **970-997** are for supplementary tabulations according to external causes and can be derived subsequently from the other code numbers with their prefixes and suffixes

- (g) If *more than one injury* or an injury with poisoning is mentioned select for coding the highest which is appropriate in the following order of preference —

Suffocation or immersion	940, 941
Acute poisoning by gas or other agent	900-924
Traumatic amputations	817, 818
Head injuries	800
Fractures	840-845
Dislocations	846
Burns	930-936
Other effects	Rest of 80-94

Multiple fractures are coded to **8450-8459** and multiple open wounds to **8070-8079**. In other cases of more than one injury falling within one of the above groups select the one first mentioned in the records

Examples of injuries and poisoning—

	Code
(1) Civilian with superficial flesh wound of forearm caused by glass fragment due to bomb explosion during air raid	VV-8031-4V
(2) Non-civilian with compound fracture of lower jaw caused by collision on road with a tram whilst driving a motor-cycle during an air-raid	VX-8406V-1
(3) Miner suffering from fire-damp poisoning due to explosion in a coal mine	918-0V
(4) Woman with intra abdominal injuries produced by crushing by a machine in a factory	8166-2V

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| (5) Non-civilian suffering from effects of immersion due to jumping into a canal with suicidal intent | V-941 |
| (6) Child burnt on the hands by electric current whilst trespassing on a railway | 9343-0 |
| (7) Youth with contusion of face and fractured rib caused by a fight not for purposes of sport with another person | X-8420 |

D—If the patient was a *HEALTHY PERSON* the classification must be to one or other of the code numbers **771-785** (pp 66-67) whichever is applicable

E—In the case of a *STILLBIRTH* the classification shown on p 84 should be used, and the rules there given should be applied

Rules for Coding Complications and Subsidiary Diseases and Injuries

Where there is a code number which applies not only to the primary disease but also to a complication or subsidiary condition (e.g. silicosis and tuberculosis) that number is to be used in **I** instead of coding the conditions separately

Complications or sequelae of the principal condition if not so provided for, are to be coded in **II** but symptoms or ill-defined conditions need not be so recorded even though they have code numbers in group **76** (except for diseases in group **333**) Where two or more complications are recorded the principal complication to be coded is that which has most significantly affected the course of the disease and medical knowledge will usually be necessary to determine which of the complications is to be so coded—for example in a case of bronchopneumonia in a child complicated by meningismus and an empyema the empyema would be regarded as the principal complication, on the other hand in the case of bronchopneumonia complicated by a lung abscess empyema and a cerebral abscess the cerebral abscess would be regarded as the principal complication

Independent diseases are to be coded in **III** unless congenital described as chronic old or long-standing or said to have been present for six months or more in which event they are to be coded in **IV**

Injuries of a different kind or in a different part of the body from the principal injury are to be coded in **III** even though received at the same time as the principal one or in **IV** if said to be old injuries or to have preceded the principal one by six months or more

Compound fracture combined with a simple fracture elsewhere should be coded separately in **I** and **III** respectively Bruising contusions or abrasions need not be coded if there is a fracture

An open wound with a foreign body *in situ* is to be coded to the former in **I** and to the latter in **II**

Summary of Special Codes used as Prefixes and Suffixes which are common to several parts of the Classification

A Identified infective agents (see Rule B (c), page 10)

There is a fifth column code for these which is applicable to the whole classification apart from most items in Section A and from Groups **62 63 65** and **66** or Section T The code is shown on page 20

Example—Pneumococcal meningitis is written or coded on machine cards as **305-1**

Infective complications of pregnancy (Nos **630 636** or **638**) in which the infective agent is known can be coded by indicating the nature of the infective process

and the agent as a principal complication (II) in Groups 64 or 67, the fifth column code for identified infective agents is applied in the ordinary way

Example—Ectopic pregnancy complicated by streptococcal peritonitis is written or coded on machine cards as I = 636 II = 536-0

For *infected wounds* see Note D (iv) below

B Examination for Tubercle Bacilli

In Groups 02, 03 (pp 21-23) X or V is double punched in the fourth column of machine cards or written immediately after the fourth digit (separated by a dash in a three-digit rubric) to indicate that *tubercle bacilli have been found or looked for but not found*

Examples—(1) Tuberculous meningitis in which bacilli have been found is written 030-X or coded on machine cards 030X

(2) Pulmonary tuberculosis with asbestosis in which tubercle bacilli have been looked for but not found is written 0271V or coded on machine

cards 0271

C Pregnancy, Childbirth and their Complications (see Section K, p 55 and Rules B (d), p 11)

(i) There is a fourth column code with double punching on machine cards or written by adding the suitable digits in a bracket after the classification rubric to indicate the *length of pregnancy whether single, twin or multiple pregnancy and whether a live or stillbirth*. The code is shown on page 56 and is applicable to groups 62, 63, 65 to 67

(ii) There is a fifth column code, with double punching on machine cards or written as a second suffix to indicate the *presentation of the foetus*. The code is shown on p 56 and is applicable to groups 62, 63 65 or 66

Example—Woman delivered at term of twins—one living the other dead—the presentations being a vertex and breech, respectively a third degree tear having occurred during childbirth is written 663(037)X or coded on

machine cards 6633X

(iii) *Infective conditions of pregnancy etc* in which the nature of the infective agent is known. See note A above and the note to group 63 (p 57)

D Injuries and Acute Poisoning (see section T p 68, and Rules C (a) to (b) p 12)

(i) There is double punching with V and/or X in the first and/or second columns of machine cards which is written as a prefix separated by a dash from the classification rubric to indicate whether the *injury or poisoning was self inflicted intentionally inflicted by others or a war injury to a civilian or non-civilian*. The code is shown on p 70 (see Rule C (a) to (e) p 12 see also E on p 16)

(ii) There is a fifth column code double punched where necessary with X or V on machine cards which is written as a suffix separated by a dash from the classification rubric to indicate the *external cause of the injury or poisoning*. The code is shown on p 69 (see Rule C (e) p 12)

(iii) There is double punching with V in the third column of machine cards which is written by bracketing V with the third digit of the classification rubric to indicate that an *injury is infected*

If the *infecting agent is known* the fifth column code described in note A cannot be applied in the coding of the principal injury (I) but may be shown as a principal complication (II) in combination with 686- (-) (see pp 20 and 70)

(iv) In Group 84 (p 75) V or X is double punched in the fourth column of machine cards or written by adding V or X immediately after the fourth digit of

the classification rubric, to indicate a *fracture or dislocation which is compound or malunited, ununited or recurrent*

Examples—(1) Patient suffering from carbon monoxide poisoning as a result of attempted suicide at home is coded **V-910-5X** or, on machine cards, **V X**

910-5

(2) Civilian, with otitis media consequent on ruptured ear drums due to bomb blast is coded **VV-80 (1V) 3-4V** or on machine cards, **VVV V**

80134

(3) Soldier, with an infected ununited compound fracture of the humerus (the infection being staphylococcal) consequent on an accident while playing football on leave is coded **I = 84(3V)2VX-4X** **II = 686-2** or on machine

XX

VV

cards **I = 84324** **II = 686-2**

E Industrial Diseases Injuries and Poisoning

Certain industrial diseases and forms of poisoning are distinguished by special code numbers (Nos **027 291-295 3335 467 719 6883 906 918 9494**) Accidents connected with transport mining quarrying agriculture and forestry or caused by machinery and certain accidents happening at work are distinguished by the fifth column code (**0-9 0V-2V 6X**, see pp 69 70)

In addition all cases of diseases or injuries included in the schedules to the Workmen's Compensation Act 1925 as Industrial Diseases, and those diseases recognised by the Silicosis and Asbestosis Medical Board may be indicated throughout the code by double punching **XV** in the first and second columns. Further this form of double punching may be used for diseases and injuries which are suspected to be of industrial origin although not recognised by statute as such. In writing this is shown as a prefix separated by a dash from the classification rubric.

Examples—(1) Pulmonary tuberculosis in which bacilli have been found with silicosis in a coal miner receiving compensation would be written **XV-0272X** or coded on machine cards **XV X**

0272

(2) Compressed air illness occurring in a factory worker would be written **XV-9494-6X** or coded on machine cards **XV X**

94946

F Stillbirths (see section U p 84 and Rule E p 14)

In coding the cause of a stillbirth an **X** is added in the third column either of the special rubrics for this code or in combination with a rubric from the main classification either by double punching on machine cards or, in writing by bracketing **X** with the third digit of the classification rubric.

Example—(1) Anencephalic stillbirth is written **73(0X)** or coded on machine cards **X**

730

(2) Stillbirth due to active pulmonary tuberculosis (Ministry of Health Grade B1) in the mother is written **02(2X)2X** or coded on machine cards **XX**

0222

(3) Stillbirth, due to the mother developing peritonitis following a stab wound of the abdomen suffered during a fight is written **X-80(6XV)9-7V** or coded on machine cards **V V**

X X

80697

(*Note*—Many of the examples chosen here are intentionally complex in order that the method of writing or punching the classification rubrics in such instances may be demonstrated.)

CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

(A) MAIN HEADINGS

(Throughout the detailed classification there are cross references to diseases and injuries which are not in their strict topographical grouping) -

	<i>Page</i>
00 to 101 A —Infective and Parasitic Diseases	20
00 Infective diseases common in tropical climates	20
01 Infective diseases commonly arising in the intestinal tract (including helminthiasis)	21
02 Tuberculosis of the respiratory system	21
03 Tuberculosis of other organs, and sarcoidosis	22
04 Syphilis and its sequelae	23
05 Gonorrhoea and other venereal infections	24
06 Other bacterial diseases	24
07, 08 Influenza and diseases due or attributed to filterable viruses	25
09 Other infective and parasitic diseases	26
10 Rheumatic diseases	26
11 to 20 B —Neoplasms	26
11, 12 Malignant neoplasms of the digestive organs	26
13 Malignant neoplasms of the respiratory organs	28
14 Malignant neoplasms of the breast and female genital organs	29
15 Malignant neoplasms of the male genital organs	29
16, 17 Other malignant neoplasms	29
18, 19 Non malignant tumours and cysts	31
20 Tumours of undetermined nature	33
21 to 26 C —General Diseases	33
21 Allergic disorders	33
22 Diabetes mellitus and disorders of carbohydrate metabolism	34
23 Diseases of the thyroid gland	34
24 Diseases of the other endocrine glands	34
25 Metabolic disorders and general diseases	35
26 Nutritional diseases and avitaminosis	35
27 to 28 D —Diseases of the Blood, Blood-forming Organs and Lymphoid Tissue	37
29 E —Chronic Poisoning and Intoxication	38
30 to 37 F —Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs	39
30 Inflammatory diseases of the brain spinal cord and meninges	39
31 Intracranial lesions of vascular origin	39
32 Diseases of intracranial and peripheral nerves	40
33 Mental deficiency abnormal character states and psychoneuroses	40
34 Psychoses	41
35 Other diseases of the nervous system	42
36 Diseases of the eye	42
37 Diseases of the auditory system	44

		<i>Page</i>
38 to 43	G — Diseases of the Circulatory System	44
38	Heart disease believed to be of rheumatic origin	45
39	Inflammatory heart disease (non-rheumatic or of unspecified cause)	45
40	Sclerotic hypertensive and degenerative heart disease	45
41	Other diseases of the heart	46
42	Diseases of arteries	46
43	Diseases of veins	47
44 to 46	H — Diseases of the Respiratory System	47
44	Diseases of the nasal fossae nasopharynx larynx and bronchi	48
45	Inflammatory diseases of the lung and pleura	48
46	Other diseases of the lung	48
47 to 55	I — Diseases of the Digestive System	49
47	Diseases of the buccal cavity	49
48	Diseases of the pharynx and oesophagus	50
49	Diseases of the stomach and duodenum	50
50	Diseases of the small and large intestines	50
51	Functional disorders of the stomach and intestines	51
52	Hernia and intestinal obstruction	51
53	Diseases of the rectum and peritoneum	52
54	Diseases of the liver and biliary passages	52
55	Diseases of the pancreas	52
56 to 61	J — Diseases of the Genito-Urinary System and Breast	53
56	Nephritis	53
57	Pyogenic disorders of the genito-urinary tract and calculi	53
58	Other diseases of the genito-urinary tract	54
59	Diseases of the male genital organs	54
60	Diseases of the breast, ovary and parametrium	54
61	Diseases of the uterus and other female genital organs	55
62 to 67	K — Pregnancy, Childbirth and their Complications	55
62	Pregnancy malpresentations haemorrhages and toxæmias of pregnancy (undelivered when admitted to hospital)	56
63	Other complications of pregnancy (undelivered when admitted to hospital)	57
64	Abortion (spontaneous or induced under seven months gestation)	57
65	Childbirth and its complications	58
66	Other complications of childbirth	58
67	Complications of the puerperium	59
68 to 69	L — Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue	59
68	Infective conditions of the skin, and dermatitis	59
69	Other skin diseases	60
70 to 72	M — Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement	62
70	Arthritis and rheumatism	62
71	Diseases of bones and joints	62
72	Diseases of muscles and ligaments—deformities	62
73 to 74	N — Congenital Malformations	63
75	O — Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life	64

	<i>Page</i>
76 P—III-defined Conditions and Symptoms	64
77 Q—Special Admissions or Examinations	66
78 R.—Prophylactic Inoculation of Normal Subjects, and Sequelae	67
79 S—Surgical Amputations and Fitting of Artificial Limbs or other Appliances	68
80 to 99 T.—Injuries and Acute Poisoning	68
80 Head injuries, and open wounds of the body	71
81 Bruising foreign bodies crushing injuries and traumatic amputations	73
82 to 83 Nerve injuries	74
84 Fractures, dislocations and sprains	75
85 Loss of senses following injury	77
86 Vascular lesions following trauma	78
87 Haemorrhage shock and kindred syndromes	78
88 Air or fat embolism	78
89 Other complications of trauma	78
90 to 92 Acute poisoning and its late effects	79
93 Burns	79
94 General effects of external causes	80
95 Therapeutic misadventures	80
96 Late complications of therapeutic procedures	81
97 to 99 Supplementary grouping of poisoning and injuries for tabulating external causes	81
U—Classification of Stillbirths	84

CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

(B) CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

Note To provide for the collection together of cases of known infections there is a code for the fifth column which should be added to all diagnoses when the infective agent has been identified. It does not apply to the infections in Section A with the exceptions of **060 061 063** (scarlet fever, erysipelas septicaemia) and cannot be applied to Nos **62 63, 65 66** or Section T where special codes are used for the fifth column but as infective conditions may be coded to these rubrics they should be examined if a complete assessment of any infective agent is desired. In Section T infected injuries are double punched with a **V** in the third column and the infective agent indicated as a complication (**II**) being coded as **686**—(—)

The code is as follows —

- 0 Infections due to a streptococcus
- 1 Infections due to a pneumococcus
- 2 Infections due to a staphylococcus
- 3 Infections due to other identified cocci (except those specified in Section A)
- 4 Infections due to *Bact coh*
- 5 Infections due to other identified bacilli (except those specified in Section A)
- 6 Infections due to other identified infective agents (except those specified in Section A)

M R C CODE NO	A INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES	Equivalent No in International List as used in England and Wales	Equivalent No. in U S Public Health Diagnosis Code
001-10		I 1-44a 44c, d II 58a VI 87a etc	
00	Infective Diseases Common in Tropical Climates		
001	Yellow fever	38a	} 099 (part)
002	Dengue sandfly fever Rift valley fever	38f (part)	
0020	Dengue	} 38f (part)	
0021	Sandfly fever		
0022	Rift valley fever		
003	Plague	3	
004	Cholera	4	
005	Relapsing fever (spirillosis)	31	
006	Rat bite fever yaws	32b (part)	
0060	Rat bite fever	} 32b (part)	
0061	Yaws (framboesia)		
007	Trypanosomiasis	29 (part)	
008	Leishmaniasis kala-azar coccidiosis (but coccidiosis and coccidioid granuloma are coded to 095)	29 (part)	
009	Malaria	28	05
0090	Benign tertian fever	28a	052
0091	Quartan fever	28b	051
0092	Tropical malignant tertian fever	28c	050
0093	Blackwater fever	28d (part)	} 059
0094	Other or unspecified malaria	28d (part)	
0095	Recurrent induced malaria	30b (part)	

01	Infective Diseases Commonly Arising in the Intestinal Tract (including Helminthiasis)		
010	Undulant fever (brucellosis)	5	070
011	Typhoid fever	1	001
012	Paratyphoid fever	2	} 002
0120	Paratyphoid fever A	}	
0121	Paratyphoid fever B		
0122	Paratyphoid fever C and typed salmonella infections		
0123	Paratyphoid fever undifferentiated		
013	Bacillary dysentery	27a	007
	(Typhoid salmonella and dysentery carriers are coded to 776-7)		
014	Amoebiasis (entamoeba histolytica) including amoebic dysentery but excluding amoebic abscess of the liver	27b	008
015	Amoebic abscess of liver	} 125b (part)	584
	Tropical abscess of liver		
016	Other protozoal and unspecified forms of dysentery	27c d	009
017	Ankylostomiasis	40	090
018	Hydatid disease (taenia echinococcus)	41	} 099 (part)
019	Other forms of helminthiasis	42 44d	
		(part)	
0190	Taeniasis (except T echinococcus)	42 (part)	
0191	Cysticercosis	42 (part)	
		44d (part)	
0192	Trichiniasis	} 42 (part)	}
0193	Oxyuriasis		
0194	Ascariasis		
0195	Infections by other helminths (except ankylostomiasis and taenia echinococcus)		
02	Tuberculosis of the Respiratory System	13a, b, c	02
	(In Groups 02, 03, there is double punching in the fourth column to indicate the results of examination for tubercle bacilli ---X indicates that tubercle bacilli have been found ---V that they have been looked for but not found In writing this code the V or X should be added immediately after the fourth digit or separated by a dash in three-digit rubrics)		
020	Tuberculosis of the larynx and trachea	13b (part)	}
0200	Tuberculosis of the larynx		
0201	Tuberculous tracheo-bronchitis (tracheo-bronchial glandular tuberculosis is coded to 026)		
021	Pleural tuberculosis	13b (part)	} 029 (part)
0210	Pleural tuberculosis with effusion		
0211	Pleural tuberculosis without effusion		
0212	Tuberculous empyema		
0213	Pleural tuberculosis unqualified		
022	Pulmonary tuberculosis	13b (part)	
0220	Miliary tuberculosis of lungs without evidence of generalised miliary tuberculosis		
0221	Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade A Pulmonary disease presumed to be tuberculous but tubercle bacilli sought but not found including ungraded cases to which this definition applies		

0222	Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B1 (Pulmonary disease with small lesion and slight constitutional disturbance, tubercle bacilli found) Includes only cases which have been graded		}	029 (part)
0223	Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B3 (Pulmonary disease with advanced lesions and grave constitutional disturbance, tubercle bacilli found) Includes only cases which have been graded			
0224	Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B2 (Intermediate forms of pulmonary tuberculosis in which tubercle bacilli are found) Includes only cases which have been graded			
0225	Pulmonary tuberculosis Ungraded but with tubercle bacilli found			
0226	Pulmonary tuberculosis unqualified as to presence or absence of bacilli and as to grade			
023	Miliary tuberculosis of the lungs with evidence of generalised miliary tuberculosis	13b (part)		
024	Primary tuberculous complex (with symptoms)	13b (part)	}	020
025	Epituberculous manifestations (Epituberculosis so described with symptoms)	13b (part)		
026	Tracheo-bronchial glandular tuberculosis with symptoms	13b (part)		
027	Pulmonary tuberculosis with mention of occupational disease of lung	} 13a		
0270	Pulmonary tuberculosis with silicosis not in coal workers			
0271	Pulmonary tuberculosis with asbestosis			
0272	Pulmonary tuberculosis with pneumoconiosis of coal workers			
0273	Pulmonary tuberculosis with other or unqualified occupational disease of lung			
028	Radiological evidence suggestive of tuberculosis (without symptoms and tubercle bacilli not found)			
0280	Primary tuberculous complex (peripheral lung lesion and/or hilar glands or epituberculosis, without symptoms)			
0281	Parenchymatous lesions			
0282	Thickened pleura			
0283	Other or unqualified radiological evidence suggestive of symptomless tuberculosis			
029	Tuberculosis of other part of respiratory system or of unspecified site	13b (part) 13c		029 (part)
03	Tuberculosis of Other Organs			03
030	Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system	14		030
031	Tuberculosis of intestines and peritoneum including mesenteric lymph nodes	15		031
032	Tuberculosis of vertebral column	16		032

033	Tuberculosis of other bones and joints	}	17	}	033
0330	Tuberculosis of the hip joint				
0331	Tuberculosis of the knee joint				
0332	Tuberculosis of other or unspecified bones or joints				
034	Tuberculosis of skin		18		034
	(Sarcoid of Boeck, miliary lupoid and lupus pernio to be coded to 0390)				
035	Tuberculosis of lymphatic system (except bronchial or mesenteric lymph nodes which are coded to 026 or 031)		19		035
036	Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system		20		036
037	Tuberculosis of other organs		21		039 (part)
0370	Addison's disease specified as tuberculous	}	21a		039 (part)
	Tuberculosis of adrenals				
0371	Tuberculosis of other sites included under 037 (breast, eye ear liver, mouth, oesophagus palate pancreas pericardium, spleen stomach, thyroid gland tongue)		21b		039 (part)
038	Acute generalised miliary tuberculosis (this title does not include miliary tuberculosis of any one organ which is classed to the organ mentioned nor disseminated tuberculosis with mention of the lungs (023))		22a		037
039	Other disseminated tuberculosis		22b c	}	039 (part)
0390	Sarcoidosis of Boeck (including manifestations in skin, lymph nodes, lungs, bones and other sites)		22b		
0391	Disseminated tuberculosis not distinguished as acute or chronic Diffuse tuberculosis, generalised tuberculosis, miliary tuberculosis of unspecified or multiple site (not including lungs) multiple tuberculosis tuberculous polyserositis		22c		
04	Syphilis and Its Sequelae				06
040	Congenital syphilis	}	30da (part)	}	066
0400	Interstitial keratitis (due to congenital syphilis)				
0401	Other forms of congenital syphilis		88 (part)		
041	Primary syphilis	}	30dd (part)	}	060
0410	Primary syphilis (without gonorrhoea)				
0411	Primary syphilis with gonorrhoea				
042	Secondary syphilis		30dd (part)		
043	Aneurysm of aorta (this title includes any form of aortic aneurysm whether described as syphilitic or not, but does not include dissecting aneurysms or dilatation of aorta, not described as syphilitic which are coded to 421 420)		30c (part)		061
044	Cardiovascular syphilis (aneurysm of aorta excepted)		30dc		
045	Locomotor ataxia (tabes dorsalis) including Charcot's joints and juvenile tabes		30a		062
046	General paralysis of insane, including juvenile general paralysis tabo-paresis		30b		063

047	Other or undetermined neurosyphilis including asymptomatic neurosyphilis	30db	064	
048	Late syphilis other than of cardiovascular or central nervous systems, including latent syphilis	30dd (part)	} 065 067	
049	Syphilis unqualified	30dd (part)		069
05	Gonorrhoea and Other Venereal Infections			
	(NOTE —Primary syphilis with gonorrhoea is coded to 0411)			
050	Acute gonorrhoea of genito-urinary system	} 25 (part)	} 040 041 04 (part) 042 043 (part) 044 049 (part) 094	
051	Chronic gonorrhoea of genito-urinary system including urethral strictures following gonorrhoea and other genito-urinary complications of gonorrhoea			
052	Gonorrhoea unspecified			
053	Gonococcal infections of joints			
054	Gonococcal infections of the eye			
0540	Ophthalmia neonatorum (when specified as gonococcal)			
0541	Other gonococcal infections of the eye			
055	Other forms of gonococcal infection			
056	Chancroid soft sore (infection due to <i>H. ducreyi</i>)			44a (part)
057	Other forms of venereal disease			44a (part)
0570	Lymphogranuloma inguinale esthuomene	44a (part)		
0571	Granuloma inguinale (infection due to <i>Klebsiella granulomatis</i>)	44a (part)		
0572	Other forms of venereal disease included in 057	44a (part)		
0573	Unspecified forms of venereal disease	44a (part)		
06	Other Bacterial Diseases			
060-0	Scarlet fever	8	010	
061-0	Erysipelas	11	072	
062	Meningococcal infections	6	071	
063	Septicaemia pyaemia (use fifth digit as required)	24a b d	074	
064	Whooping cough	9	011	
065	Diphtheria	10	012	
	(Diphtheria carriers are coded to 775)			
066	Gas gangrene*	24c	075	
067	Anthrax	7	099 (part)	
068	Tetanus	12	073	
069	Leptosy glanders, tularaemia	23 26	099 (part) 076	
0690	Leptosy	23	} 099 (part)	
0691	Glanders	26a		
0692	Tularaemia	26b	076	
0693	Other bacterial disease included in International List under 26c	26c	099 (part)	

* Anaerobic cellulitis without gas gangrene of muscle should be coded to **686** — (—) the nature of the infection being denoted by the fifth column code (p 20)

07, 08		" Influenza " and Diseases Due or Attributed to Filterable Viruses	
(Primary atypical pneumonia is coded to 4514)			
070	Influenza with respiratory manifestations	33a (part)	} 430 (part)
071	Influenza without respiratory manifestations	33b 1 (part)	
		33b 2 (part)	
072	Febrile catarrh " or 'common cold' not diagnosed as influenza	33b 2 (part)	440
		115c part	
		104 (part)	
073	Infections specified as being due to <i>H influenzae</i>	33a (part)	430 (part)
		33b 1 (part)	
		33b 2 (part)	
074	Unallocated		
075	Acute anterior poliomyelitis and polio-encephalitis	36	081
076	Encephalitis lethargica	37	} 082
0760	Acute lethargic (or epidemic) encephalitis	37a (part)	
0761	Sequelae of encephalitis lethargica	37b	
0762	Unspecified encephalitis lethargica	37c	
0763	Virus encephalitis other than lethargica	37a (part)	
077	Chickenpox	38e	015
078	Herpes	38c 153 (part)	083 719 (part)
0780	Herpes zoster	38c (part)	083
0781	Herpes febrilis (labialis)	} 38c 153 (parts)	} 719 (part)
0782	Herpes unspecified		
079	Smallpox	34	080
080	Cowpox molluscum contagiosum infectious warts	38f (part)	} 099 (part)
0800	Cowpox (not produced by vaccination) (Vaccinia following vaccination is coded to 781)	38f (part)	
0801	Molluscum contagiosum	153 (part)	
0802	Infectious warts		
081	Rabies	38b	
082	Measles	35	013
083	Rubella	38d	014
084	Mumps	44c	016
085	Glandular fever (infectious mononucleosis)	44d (part)	} 099 (part)
086	Other diseases due or attributed to filterable viruses		
0860	Psittacosis	} 44d (part)	
0861	Bornholm disease foot and mouth disease, rhinoscleroma		
0862	Other diseases included in 086 (e.g. lymphocytic choriomeningitis etc)		
087	Post-exanthematous encephalitis (except post-vaccinal encephalitis, which is coded to 782)	44d (part)	
088	Trachoma	88 (part)	345

Other Infective and Parasitic Diseases			
090	Weil's disease (leptospirosis) (' Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) is coded to 541)	32a	} 099 (part)
091	Vincent's infection	32b (part)	
092	Typhus and other rickettsial diseases	39	} 084 085
0920	Exanthematic typhus	} 39	
0921	Endemic typhus (murine)		
0922	Other or unqualified typhus		
0923	Trench fever		
0924	Other rickettsial disease		} 085
093	Moniliasis	} 43 (part)	
0930	Thrush		
0931	Moniliasis apart from the mouth		
094	Dermatophytosis (ringworm)		} 092
095	Actinomycosis and other mycoses		
096	Scabies	153 (part)	712
097	Pediculosis	153 (part)	713
098	Infectious diseases not classified elsewhere	32b 44d (parts)	099 (part)

10 Rheumatic Diseases			
100	Acute rheumatic fever (including exacerbations but not chronic rheumatic heart disease which is coded to 38, 39 or rheumatoid arthritis, which is coded to 700)	58a b c, d (part)	200 201
101	Chorea (Sydenham's)	58d (part) 87a	202

11-20 B NEOPLASMS			
11 Malignant Neoplasms of the Buccal Cavity and Pharynx			
110	Malignant neoplasm of the lip	45a	100
111	Malignant neoplasm of the tongue	45b	101
112	Malignant neoplasm of the oral mesopharynx	} 45c (part)	} 109 (part)
1120	Malignant neoplasm of the tonsil		
1121	Malignant neoplasm of the soft palate and pharyngeal pillars		
1122	Malignant neoplasm of the lateral pharyngeal wall		
1123	Malignant neoplasm of the posterior pharyngeal wall		
1124	Malignant neoplasm of the valleculâ and base of tongue		
113	Malignant neoplasm of the nasopharynx		
114	Malignant neoplasm of the hypopharynx	45c (part) 47a (part)	
1140	Malignant neoplasm of the aryepiglottic folds	47a (part)	
1141	Malignant neoplasm of the pyriform fossae	45c (part)	
1142	Malignant neoplasm of the post-cricoid region	45c (part)	
1143	Malignant neoplasm of the lateral and posterior hypopharyngeal wall	45c (part)	

115	Malignant neoplasm of other or ill-defined parts of the buccal cavity (including alveolar borders)	45c (part)	} 109 (part)
116	Malignant neoplasm of the salivary glands (including parotid and "mixed salivary gland" tumours)	45c (part) 55d 2 (part)	

12 Malignant Neoplasms of the Digestive Organs

			11
120	Malignant neoplasm of the oesophagus	46a	} 110 (part)
121	Malignant neoplasm of the stomach and duodenum	46b	
1210	Malignant neoplasm of the stomach (not included in 1211)	} 46b	} 111 (part)
1211	Malignant neoplasm of the stomach (proved cases following ulcer)		
1212	Malignant neoplasm of the duodenum (not of ampulla of Vater or head of pancreas)		
122	Malignant neoplasm of the large intestine (except rectum)	46c (part)	113 (part)
123	Malignant neoplasm of the rectum (excluding anus)	46d	114 (part)

(Malignant neoplasm of the anus is coded to 161)

124	Malignant neoplasm of the small intestine and of intestines unspecified	46c (part)	112 113 (parts)
1240	Malignant neoplasm of small intestine	} 46c (part)	} 112 (part)
1241	Malignant neoplasm of intestine unspecified		
125	Malignant neoplasm of the liver and biliary passages	46e	} 119 (part)
1250	Malignant neoplasm of the liver (with no other primary site known)	46e (part)	
1251	Malignant neoplasm of the gall bladder and biliary ducts	46e (part)	
1252	Malignant neoplasm of the ampulla of Vater	46e (part)	
126	*Malignant neoplasm of the liver believed to be secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms in cases where the primary is still present	10 110- 115 119 12 130-2 138-9 14 150-4 157-164 169 (parts)	

* Where a patient has both primary and secondary cancer the classification will be to the primary site if known as in death classification

Where a primary growth is suspected but has not been located, the classification will be to Nos 1250 133-135 168-171 as the case may be

Where there is a definite history of removal or disappearance after irradiation of a primary growth of known site the classification will be to an appropriate division of Nos 126 136 169 172

The purposes of the sub-division by site are (1) to make it possible to obtain comparability with deaths by redistributing the cases in these groups among the primary sites to which the fatal cases would be assigned in death classification and (2) to provide useful information about the numbers of patients who return with secondary growths after removal or irradiation of primary cancers of various sites

1260	With primary neoplasm of stomach	46b (part)	111 (part)
1261	With primary neoplasm of intestines (except rectum)	46c (part)	112 113 (parts)
1262	With primary neoplasm of rectum	46d (part)	114 (part)
1263	With primary neoplasm of other digestive organs	46a f g (parts)	110 115 119 (parts)
1264	With primary neoplasm of uterus	48 (part)	130 131 (parts)
1265	With primary neoplasm of other genital organs	49 51 (parts)	132 138 14 (parts)
1266	With primary neoplasm of breast	50 (part)	139 (part)
1267	With primary neoplasm of urinary organs	52 (part)	150 151 152 (parts)
1268	With primary neoplasm of other known site	45 47 53- 55 (parts)	10 12 153-4 157-164 169 (parts)
127	Malignant neoplasm of the pancreas	46f	115 (part)
128	Malignant neoplasm of the peritoneum or mesentery (with no other site known)	46g	} 119 (part)
129	Malignant neoplasm of unspecified digestive organs	46h	
13	Malignant Neoplasms of the Respiratory Organs		
130	Malignant neoplasm of the nose and nasal cavities (this does not include the external surface of the nose which is coded to 161)	55d 1	} 161 (part)
131	Malignant neoplasm of the accessory nasal sinuses (excluding sarcomata of bones which are coded to 168)	55b (part)	
132	Malignant neoplasm of the larynx and trachea	47a (part)	} 120 (part)
1320	Malignant neoplasm of the laryngeal vestibule (epiglottis false vocal cords but not aryepiglottic folds)	47a (part)	
1321	Malignant neoplasm of the ventricular cavity	47a (part)	
1322	Malignant neoplasm of the vocal cords	47a (part)	
1323	Malignant neoplasm of the subglottic area	47a (part)	
1324	Malignant neoplasm of larynx (unqualified)	47a (part)	
1325	Malignant neoplasm of trachea	47a (part)	
133	Malignant neoplasm of the lung or bronchus (with no other primary site known)	47b (part)	} 121 (part)
134	Malignant neoplasm of the pleura (with no other primary site known)	47b (part)	
135	Malignant neoplasm of the mediastinum (with no other primary site known)	47b (part)	129 (part)
136	*Malignant neoplasm of thoracic organs believed to be secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms where the primary is still present		10 11 12 130-132 138-139 14 150-154 157-164 169 (parts)

* See footnote on p 27

360	With primary neoplasm of genital organs	48 49 51 (parts)	132 138 14 (parts)
361	With primary neoplasm of urinary organs	52 (part)	150-152 (parts)
362	With primary neoplasm of skin	53 (part)	153-4 (parts)
363	With primary neoplasm of breast	50 (part)	139 (part)
364	With primary neoplasm of bone	45c 55b (parts)	160 (part)
365	With primary neoplasm of other known site	45-47 54 55 (parts)	10 11 12 130-1 157-9 161-4 169 (parts)
7	Malignant neoplasm of unspecified respiratory organs	47c	129 (part)

Malignant Neoplasms of the Breast and Female Genital Organs

0	Malignant neoplasm of the uterine cervix	48a	130 (part)
1	Malignant neoplasm of the uterine body including unspecified neoplasm of the uterus and chorion epithelioma	48b	131 (part)
2	Malignant neoplasm of the ovary	49 (part)	132 (part)
3	Malignant neoplasm of the Fallopian tube and structures in the broad ligament	49 (part)	138 (part)
430	Malignant neoplasm of the Fallopian tube		
431	Malignant neoplasm of other structures in the broad ligament		
4	Malignant neoplasm of the other female genital organs (vulva, vagina, labia, clitoris Bartholin's glands)	49 (part)	
5-148	Unallocated		
9	Malignant neoplasm of the breast	50	139 (part), 169 (part)

Malignant Neoplasms of the Male Genital Organs

0	Malignant neoplasm of the scrotum	51a	154 (part)
1	Malignant neoplasm of the prostate	51b	140 (part)
2	Malignant neoplasm of the penis	51c (part)	149 (part)
3	Malignant neoplasm of the testicle	51c (part)	141 (part)
4	Malignant neoplasm of the other male genital organs	51c (part)	149 (part)

-17 Other Malignant Neoplasms

0	Malignant neoplasm of the urinary organs	52	150-2 (parts)
600	Hypernephroma of the kidney	52 (part)	150 (part)
601	Other malignant neoplasms of the kidney and ureter	52 (part)	150 152 (parts)
602	Malignant neoplasm of the bladder	52 (part)	151 (part)
603	Malignant neoplasm of other or unspecified urinary organs	52 (part)	152 (part)

161	Malignant neoplasm of the skin	53	153-4 162 (parts)
1610	Epithelioma (squamous-cell carcinoma of skin, excluding scrotum which is coded to 150)	53 (part)	} 153-4 (parts)
1611	Rodent ulcer	53 (part)	
1612	Adenocarcinoma of skin and appendages	53 (part)	
1613	Malignant melanoma of skin (choroidal melanomata are coded to 163).	53 (part)	
1614	Ill-defined malignant neoplasm of the skin	53 (part)	153-4 (parts)
162	Malignant neoplasm of the nervous system	54	158-9 169 (parts)
1620	Glioma of the brain	54a (part)	} 158-(part)
1621	Other malignant neoplasms of the brain and cranial meninges, and nerves in their intracranial pathways	54b, c (parts)	
1622	Glioma of the spinal cord	54a (part)	} 159 (part)
1623	Other malignant neoplasms of the spinal cord and spinal meninges	54b c (parts)	
1624	Malignant neoplasm of the peripheral nerves (neurogenic sarcoma should be classed with malignant neoplasm of connective tissue (170) unless arising from a nerve)	54b c (parts)	} 169 (part)
1625	Malignant neoplasm of the sympathetic nervous system (excluding sympathetic tumours of the adrenal glands which should be coded to 165)	54b, c (parts)	
1626	Glioma of the retina	54a (part)	158 (part)
163	Malignant neoplasm of the eye (excluding glioma retinae)	55d 2 (part)	169 (part)
164	†Malignant neoplasm of the pituitary and pineal glands	55d 2 (part)	157 169 (part)
1640	Malignant neoplasm of the pituitary gland	55d 2 (part)	157 (part)
1641	Malignant neoplasm of the pineal body	55d 2 (part)	169 (part)
165	†Malignant neoplasm of the adrenal glands	55a (part)	150 (part)
166	†Malignant neoplasm of the thyroid glands	55c	} 169 (part)
167	†Malignant neoplasm of the thymus and other endocrine glands	55d 2 (part)	
168	Malignant neoplasm of bones including sarcoma of jaw, Ewing's tumour of bone and chondrosarcomata	45c, 55b (parts)	109 160 (parts)
1680	Sarcoma of the jaw (or malignant neoplasm of the jaw)	45c (part)	109 (part)
1681	Other malignant neoplasms of bone	55b (part)	160 (part)
169	*Malignant neoplasm of bone believed to be a secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site, also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms in cases where the primary is still present		10 11 12 130-132 138-141 149-154 157-164, 169 (parts)
1690	With primary neoplasm of thoracic organs	47 (part)	12 (part)

† If disturbances of endocrine function predominate code to suitable rubric of 23 and 24 as primary diagnosis

* See footnote on p 27

1691	With primary neoplasm of the breast	50 (part)	139 (part)
1692	With primary neoplasm of the prostate	51b (part)	140 (part)
1693	With primary neoplasm of the thyroid	55c (part)	169 (part)
1694	With primary neoplasm of other known site	45-49 51-55 (parts)	10 17 130-132 138 141 149 - 150-154, 157-164 (parts)
170	Malignant neoplasm of connective tissue (including fibrosarcomata myosarcomata, etc)	55d 2 56 (parts)	169 (part)
171	Malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, etc	55d 2 (part)	} 163 164 169 (parts)
1711	Lymphosarcomata reticulosarcomata	} 55d 2 (part)	
1712	Chloroma		
1713	Multiple myelomatosis		
1714	Other or unspecified primary malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes		
172	*Malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes believed to be secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site, also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms where the primary is still present		100-2 109 11, 12, 130-2 138 139 14 150-4 157-164, 169 (parts)
1720	With primary neoplasm of lip	45a (part)	100 (part)
1721	With primary neoplasm of tongue	45b (part)	101 (part)
1722	With primary neoplasm of oral mesopharynx	45c (part)	109 (part)
1723	With primary neoplasm of uterus	48 (part)	130 131 (parts)
1724	With primary neoplasm of other genital organs	49 51 (parts)	132 138 14 (parts)
1725	With primary neoplasm of breast	50 (part)	139 (part)
1726	With primary neoplasm of skin	53 (part)	153-4 (parts)
1727	With primary neoplasm of other known sites	46 47, 52 54 55 (parts)	102 11 12 150-2 157-164 169 (parts)
173	Carcinomatosis sarcomatosis	55d 2 (part)	164 (part)
174	Other malignant neoplasms	55d 2 (part)	169 (part)
18-19	Non-Malignant Tumours and Cysts		
180	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the mouth	56e (part)	183 (part)
181	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the rest of the digestive system	56e (part)	183 (part)
182	Non malignant tumours and cysts of nasal cavities and accessory sinuses (including nasal polypi)	56e (part)	184

* See footnote on p 27

183	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the rest of the respiratory system	56e (part)	185
184	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the uterus (including fibroids and endometriosis)	56b	170-172 - 178 (part)
185	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the ovaries	56a	178 (part)
186	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the other female genital organs	56c	178 (part)
187	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the breast (excluding cystic disease of the breast which is coded to 600)	56e (part)	179
188	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the male genital system (excluding senile prostatic hyperplasia, which is coded to 590)	56e (part)	199 (part)
189	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the urinary system (excluding cystic disease of the kidney which is coded to 740)	56e (part)	199 (part)
190	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the nervous system.	56d	181-2 199 (part)
1900	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the brain and nerves in their intracranial pathways	56d (part)	181 (part)
1901	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the spinal cord and intraspinal nerves	56d (part)	182 (part)
1902	Non-malignant tumours of the meninges	56d (part)	181 182 (parts)
1903	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the peripheral nerves	56d (part)	199 (part)
1904	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the sympathetic nervous system (excluding sympathetic tumours of the adrenals which should be coded to 1912)	56d (part)	199 (part)
1905	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the eye	56d (part)	199 (part)
191	† Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the endocrine glands	56e (part)	180 199 (parts)
1910	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the pituitary (including Rathke pouch tumours)	56e (part)	180
1911	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the thyroid (including foetal adenoma but excluding adenoma of the thyroid which is coded to 2301 thyroglossal cyst and persistent thyroglossal duct coded to 745)	56e (part)	199 (part)
1912	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the adrenal glands	56e (part)	199 (part)
1913	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of other endocrine glands excluding hyperparathyroidism (osteitis fibrosa generalisata) which is coded to 241 and islet tumours of the pancreas which are coded to 229	56e (part)	199 (part)
192	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the skin	56e (part) 157ib (part)	186 190

† If disturbances of endocrine function predominate code to suitable rubric of **23 24** - as primary diagnosis

1920	Papillomata	56e (part)	186 (part)
1921	Adenomata and cysts (but branchial cysts coded to 745)	56e (part)	186 (part)
1922	Pilonidal cysts and sinuses	56e (part)	190
1923	Benign melanomata (pigmented and non-pigmented moles)	56e (part)	186 (part)
1924	Naevus unspecified (when angeiomatous coded to 194 when a benign melanoma coded to 1923)	1571b (part)	186 (part)
1925	Other or ill-defined non-malignant tumours of the skin	56e (part)	186 (part)
193	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the connective tissue	56e (part)	191, 199 (parts)
1930	Fibromata and non-malignant tumours and cysts of tendons and synovia	56e (part)	199 (part)
1931	Non-malignant tumours of muscle (excluding uterine fibromyomata, which are coded to 184)	56e (part)	199 (part)
1932	Lipomata	56e (part)	191 (part)
1933	Other non-malignant tumours and cysts of connective tissue	56e (part)	199 (part)
194	Haemangeiomata and lymphangeiomata (including glomus tumours) (Angieomatosis retinae is coded to 1905, haemangeiomata of nervous system and its coverings to 190)	56e (part) 1571b (part)	192
195	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of bone and cartilage	56e (part)	187
196	Non-malignant tumours and cysts of other organs and tissues	56e (part)	199 (part)
20	Tumours of Undetermined Nature		
200	Tumours of undetermined nature of the thoracic organs	57e (part)	
201	Tumours of undetermined nature of the abdominal organs	57e (part)	
202	Tumours of undetermined nature of the female genital organs	57a b c	
203	Tumours of undetermined nature of the brain and nervous system	57d	
204	Tumours of undetermined nature of other sites	57e (part)	
21-26	C GENERAL DISEASES	IV 60-71 etc	
21	Allergic Disorders		
	(Henoch's purpura or allergic anaphylactic purpura is coded to 278)		
210	Hay fever (allergic rhinitis)	112 (part)	500
211	Asthma	112 (part)	501
212	Angioneurotic oedema	87e 2 105 153 (parts)	719 (part) 339, 469 (parts)
2120	Angioneurotic oedema of skin	153 (part)	719 (part)
2121	Angioneurotic oedema of larynx	105 (part)	469 (part)

2122	Angioneurotic oedema of other sites	87e 2 (part)	339 (part)
2123	Angioneurotic oedema unqualified	87e 2 (part)	339 (part)
213	Urticaria	153 (part)	714
214	Allergic eczema (eczema not stated to be allergic to be coded to 6920)	153 (part)	710 (part)
215	Serum sickness	195bb (part)	791
216	Anaphylactic shock	195bb (part)	790
217	Other allergic disorders		793
22	Diabetes Mellitus and Disorders of Carbohydrate Metabolism		
220	Diabetes mellitus	61 (part)	21
2200	Diabetes mellitus without complications or unqualified	61 (part)	219 (part)
2201	Diabetes mellitus with acidosis or coma	61 (part)	211
2202	Diabetes mellitus with infection or gangrene	61 (part)	210
2203	Diabetes mellitus with other complications	61 (part)	219 (part)
221	Glycosuria	61 (part)	219 (part)
222	Renal glycosuria	61 (part)	219 (part)
223-8	Unallocated		
229	Hyperinsulinism (including islet tumours of the pancreas)	61 (part)	219 (part)
23	Diseases of the Thyroid Gland		
	(Tumours of the thyroid gland in which endocrinal symptoms predominate are coded here rather than to 166 or 1911 as the primary diagnosis)		
230	Simple goitre	63a	221 229
2300	Diffuse goitre	63a (part)	229
2301	Nodular goitre adenoma of the thyroid	63a (part)	221
231	Exophthalmic goitre or toxic goitre	63b (part)	222 (part) 220
232	Thyrotoxicosis without goitre	63b (part)	222 (part)
233	Malignant exophthalmos (exophthalmic ophthalmoplegia)	63b (part)	222 (part)
234	Hypothyroidism myxoedema cretinism	63c	230
235	Other diseases of thyroid—aberrant thyroid Riedel's thyroiditis Hashimoto's disease thyroid abscess (but thyroglossal cyst and persistent thyroglossal duct are coded to 745)	63d	232 (part)
24	Diseases of the Other Endocrine Glands		
	(Tumours of the endocrine glands in which endocrine symptoms predominate are coded here rather than to 164 165 167 or 191 as primary diagnosis)		
240	Diseases of the pituitary gland and hypophyseal region	62 66b 3 (parts)	233 239 (part)
2400	Acromegaly	62 1 (part)	} 233
2401	Froehlich's syndrome adiposo genital dystrophy	62 2 (part)	
2402	Simmonds disease hypopituitarism	62 2 (part)	
2403	Other diseases of the pituitary	62 3	
2404	Diabetes insipidus	66b 3 (part)	239 (part)

241	Diseases of the parathyroid glands excluding symptomatic tetany (coded to 7684) including generalised osteitis fibrosa	63e	232 (part)
242	Diseases of the thymus (myasthenia gravis is coded to 721)	64	239 (part)
243	Addison s disease (cortico - adrenal insufficiency) not specified as tuberculous (Tuberculous disease of the adrenals is coded to 0370)	65a	234 (part)
244	Other diseases of the adrenals (in cases of Waterhouse-Friederichsen syndrome (haemorrhagic adrenalitis with purpura) use fifth column code (p 20) where infection is known)	65b	239 (part)
245	Other diseases of endocrine glands	62 1 (part) 66b 3 (part)	233, 239 (parts)
2450	Pituitary basophilism, Cushing s syndrome	62 1 (part)	233 (part)
2451	Other pluri-glandular syndromes and diseases of endocrine glands	66b 3 (part)	239 (part)

25 Metabolic Disorders and General Diseases

(General symptoms are coded to 76 psychoneuroses with somatic symptoms including anorexia nervosa are coded to 333)

250	Gout	60	240
251	Osteomalacia	66a	245 (part)
252	Pink disease (erythroedema polyneuritica)	66b 1	245 (part)
253	Inborn errors of metabolism, cystinuria, haematoporphyrimuria ochronosis, pentosuria etc	66b 3 (part)	245 (part)
254	Metabolic storage disorders, haemochromatosis glycogen-storage disease (von Gierke) lipoidosis (Gaucher s disease Niemann - Pick s disease, amaurotic family idiocy xanthomatosis Schuller-Christian syndrome) etc	66b 3 (part) 84d 7 (part)	245 320 (parts)
255	Obesity	66b 3 (part)	241
256	Amyloidosis (primary and secondary)	66b 3 (part)	245 (part)
257	Other metabolic disorders and general diseases adiposis dolorosa lipodystrophia progressiva etc	66b 3 (part)	245 (part)

26 Nutritional Diseases and Avitaminosis

260	Vitamin A deficiency	71 (part)	249 (part)
-----	----------------------	-----------	------------

The following conditions should be classified here when stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if not so specified, they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —Night blindness (3656) keratomalacia (3602) xerophthalmia (3602) follicular keratosis (6961) Darier s disease (6966), and any other conditions stated to be due to vitamin A deficiency

261	Thiamine (vitamin B ₁) deficiency	68 71	249 (<i>part</i>)
2610	Beri-beri—dry wet infantile	(<i>part</i>) 68 (<i>part</i>)	
	The following conditions should be classified here when stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if not so specified, they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —		
2611	Wernicke s encephalopathy (Korsakoff s syndrome) (290 if associated with alcoholism if not 3575) polyneuritis (290 if associated with alcoholism if not 324)	} 68 71 (<i>parts</i>)	
2612	Other conditions stated to be due to thiamine (vitamin B ₁) deficiency		
262	Riboflavin (vitamin B ₂) deficiency	71 (<i>part</i>)	249 (<i>part</i>)
	The following conditions should be classified here when stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if not so specified they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —Angular stomatitis (cheilosis) (475), glossitis (477) vascularization of the cornea (3602) dermatitis (699) and any other conditions stated to be due to riboflavin (vitamin B ₂) deficiency		
263	Nicotinic acid amide deficiency	69 71	247 249
		(<i>part</i>)	(<i>part</i>)
2630	Pellagra	69	247
	In cases of alcoholic pellagra the primary classification should be to alcoholism (290) and the condition may be coded with this rubric as a principal complication (II)		
	The following conditions should be classified here if stated to be due to nicotinic acid amide deficiency if not so specified, they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —		
2631	Encephalopathy (3575) glossitis (477)	71 (<i>part</i>)	249 (<i>part</i>)
2632	Other conditions stated to be due to nicotinic acid amide deficiency	71 (<i>part</i>)	249 (<i>part</i>)
264	Disorders stated to be due to other fractions of the vitamin B complex or to vitamin B deficiency unspecified	71 (<i>part</i>)	249 (<i>part</i>)
265	Ascorbic acid (vitamin C) deficiency	67	249 (<i>part</i>)
2650	Infantile scurvy (Barlow s disease)	67a	
2651	Adult scurvy	67b (<i>part</i>)	
2652	Other conditions stated to be due to ascorbic acid (vitamin C) deficiency	71 (<i>part</i>)	
266	Calciferol (vitamin D) deficiency and hypervitaminosis D	70 71	248 249
		(<i>part</i>)	(<i>part</i>)
2660	Rickets rachitic tetany	70 (<i>part</i>)	248
	Deformities consequent on rickets should be coded to 729 Renal rickets should be coded to 566		
2661	Other conditions stated to be due to calciferol (vitamin D) deficiency osteomalacia is coded to 251	70 (<i>part</i>)	249 (<i>part</i>)

2662	Hypervitaminosis D	71 (part)	249 (part)
267	Conditions due to deficiencies of other specified vitamins	71 (part)	249 (part)
2670	Conditions stated to be due to vitamin E (α-tocopherol) deficiency	71 (part)	
2671	Conditions stated to be due to vitamin K deficiency, but haemorrhagic disease of the new-born is coded to 755	71 (part)	
2672	Conditions stated to be due to deficiency of other specified vitamins	71 (part)	
268	Multiple deficiency states and unspecified avitaminosis	71 (part)	249 (part)
269	Malnutrition (if the patient is under one year of age, code to 757 or 758 or 948)	200a 2 (part)	242
27-28	D DISEASES OF THE BLOOD BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND LYMPHOID TISSUE	I 44b IV 72-76 VII 101 etc	
	(Haemorrhagic disease of the newborn and erythroblastosis foetalis are coded to 755 756 Purpura with haemorrhagic adrenalitis to 244 , haemorrhage shock etc to 87 symptomatic diagnoses to 76 tumours of lymphoid and myeloid tissue to 171 194 Still-Felty syndrome to 700 , glandular fever to 085)		
270	Pernicious anaemia (Addisonian)	73a	250
271	Subacute combined degeneration of the cord	82 2	335 (part)
272	Other hyperchromic anaemias	73b	259 (part)
273	Chronic hypochromic anaemia (including the Patterson-Kelly or Plummer-Vinson syndromes)	73c	251, 259 (parts)
274	Other forms of anaemia	73d	251, 259 (parts)
2740	Acholuric jaundice	73d (part)	
2741	Acute haemolytic anaemia (Lederer)	73d (part)	
2742	Other forms of haemolytic anaemia	73d (part)	
2743	Leuko-erythroblastic anaemia (including von Jaksch's anaemia myelosclerosis but erythroblastosis foetalis is coded to 756)	73d (part)	
2744	Aplastic anaemia	73d (part)	
2745	Non-regenerative anaemias (refractory anaemias)	73d (part)	
2746	Sickle-cell anaemia	73d (part)	
2747	Other or unspecified forms of anaemia	71 73 (parts)	
275	Leukaemia	74a b	262
2750	Myeloid leukaemia including leukopenic myelosis	} 74a b	
2751	Lymphatic leukaemia		
2752	Monocytic leukaemia		
2753	Other or unspecified forms of leukaemia		
276	Polycythaemia	76b	269 (part)
277	Agranulocytosis	76a	264
278	Purpura	72a	260
279	Haemophilia	72b	261

280	Other haemorrhagic conditions (except haemorrhagic disease of the new-born (755) includes haematoma of unknown cause)	72c	269 (part)
281	Splenic anaemia hepatolienal fibrosis Banti's disease	75a b	263 (part)
282	Other diseases of the spleen	75c	263 (part)
283	Primary lymphadenopathies including Hodgkin's disease lymphadenoma reticulosis reticuloendotheliosis lymphoma, etc but not lipoidoses (254)	43 (part) 44b 55d 2 (part)	096 099 (parts)
2830	Hodgkin's disease	44b	096
2831	Mycosis fungoides	43 (part)	093 (part)
2832	Other primary lymphadenopathies	55d 2 (part)	169, 199 (parts)
284	Acute and chronic lymphadenitis, add fifth column code (see p 20) where infection is known (Abscess and cellulitis are coded to 68)	101 (part)	426 (part)
285	Acute lymphangitis add fifth column code (see p 20) where infection is known (Abscess and cellulitis are coded to 68)	101 (part)	426 (part)
286	Other diseases of lymphatic system (Hereditary oedema of the legs (Milroy's disease) is coded to 6962)	101 (part)	426 (part)
287	Haemoglobinaemia methaemoglobinaemia sulphaemoglobinaemia	76c	269 (part)
288	Haemoglobinuria (paroxysmal nocturnal march etc) and methaemoglobinuria (but blackwater fever haemoglobinuric bilious fever are coded to 0093 crush syndrome to 875)	133b (part)	617 (part)
289	Other diseases of the blood-forming organs	76d	269 (part)
29	E CHRONIC POISONING AND INTOXICATION (Acute poisoning and sequelae of acute poisoning are coded to 90-92 Nos 292-295 may be subdivided by using 4th column digits)	V 77-79	
290	Alcoholism including dipsomania delirium tremens Korsakoff's syndrome and alcoholic polyneuritis (not stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if so stated code to 26)	77	270
291	Occupational lead poisoning	78a	} 273
292	Chronic occupational poisoning by other metals and their compounds	79a (part)	
293	Chronic occupational poisoning by benzene or its homologues and derivatives	79a (part)	
294	Chronic occupational poisoning by other organic compounds	79a (part)	
295	Other chronic occupational poisoning	79a (part)	
296	Lead poisoning not specified as occupational	78b	274
297	Chronic poisoning by narcotics and soporifics drug addiction	79b	278
298	Other non-occupational chronic poisoning	79c	} 279
299	Unspecified chronic poisoning	79d	

30-37	F DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS	VI 80-86	
		87b-89	<i>etc</i>
30	Inflammatory Diseases of the Brain, Spinal Cord and Meninges		28 421 <i>(part)</i>
	(Add fifth column (see p 20) where infection is known)		
	(Tuberculosis of the nervous system is coded to 030 syphilis of the nervous system to 045-047 , meningococcal infections to 062 , acute anterior poliomyelitis to 075 encephalitis, lethargica or virus to 076 , post-exanthematous encephalitis to 087 , post-vaccinal encephalitis to 782 , symptomatic diagnoses to 760-1)		
300	Abscess of brain and spinal cord		280 <i>(part)</i>
3000	Cerebellar abscess	}	80a <i>(part)</i>
3001	Temporo-sphenoidal abscess		
3002	Cerebral abscess apart from temporo-sphenoidal region		
3003	Abscess of spinal cord		
3004	Brain abscess unqualified		
301	Cerebral fungus following brain abscess or infection	80a <i>(part)</i>	280 <i>(part)</i> 280 <i>(part)</i>
302	Extradural abscess	}	80a <i>(part)</i>
3020	Intracranial extradural abscess		
3021	Spinal epidural abscess		
3022	Extradural abscess unqualified		
303	Subdural abscess		280 <i>(part)</i>
304	Thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses	100b <i>(part)</i>	421 <i>(part)</i>
3040	Lateral sinus thrombophlebitis	}	100b <i>(part)</i>
3041	Cavernous sinus thrombophlebitis		
3042	Thrombophlebitis of other or unspecified intracranial venous sinus		
305	Meningitis (apart from those specified in Section A p 20)	81	282
306	Encephalitis and encephalomyelitis (apart from post-vaccinal encephalitis (782) Schilder's disease (3571) and those specified in Section A, p 20)	80b	281
31	Intracranial Lesions of Vascular Origin		31
310	Subarachnoid haemorrhage	83a <i>(part)</i>	}
311	Cerebral thrombosis	83b <i>(part)</i>	
		83c <i>(part)</i>	
312	Cerebral embolism	83b <i>(part)</i>	
		83c <i>(part)</i>	
313	Cerebral haemorrhage	83a <i>(part)</i>	
		83e <i>(part)</i>	
314	Other or ill-defined intracranial lesions of vascular origin	83a <i>(part)</i>	310 <i>(part)</i>
		83e <i>(part)</i>	
315	Residual lesions of intracranial vascular origin	83d	319
3150	Hemiplegia	}	83d
3151	Other or ill-defined residual lesions		
316	Thromboses of intracranial sinuses (non-pyogenic)	83b <i>(part)</i>	310 <i>(part)</i>

3160	Cavernous sinus thrombosis	}	83b (part)	
3161	Lateral sinus thrombosis			
3162	Thromboses of other or unspecified intra-cranial sinuses			
32	Diseases of Intracranial and Peripheral Nerves (This group does not include alcoholic neuritis (290) beri-beri or neuropathies due to deficiency states (26) optic neuritis (368) rheumatic neuritis or lumbago (706))			
320	Facial paralysis (Bell's palsy)	}	300	
321	Trigeminal neuralgia		301	
322	Brachial neuritis		}	337 (part)
323	Sciatica			
324	Polyneuritis		}	309 337
325	Other forms of neuralgia and neuritis			(parts)
326	Other diseases of nerves		784 (part); 309 337 (parts)	
33	Mental Deficiency, Abnormal Character States and Psychoneuroses (Mental deficiency associated with congenital malformations of the nervous system should be coded to 731-3 amaurotic familial idiocy to 254 mental deficiency associated with organic disease of the nervous system should be coded to the primary disorder but in all these cases mental deficiency should be coded as a principal complication (II))			
330	Mental deficiency	}	}	
3300	Idiocy			
3301	Mongolism			
3302	Imbecility			
3303	Feeble-mindedness moron			
3304	Asocial defectives (including moral defectives)	84a	320	
3305	Mental deficiency unspecified	}	}	
331	Abnormal character states			
3310	Constitutional inferiority			
3311	Psychopathic personality (including sexual perversion)	84d 7 (part)	329 (part)	
3312	Primary behaviour disorders	}	}	
332	Psychoneuroses <i>Note</i> —Functional disorders of the gastrointestinal tract are coded under 51 and cutaneous neuroses to 690 The symptomatology of the psychoneuroses may be shown as a principal complication (II) by using rubrics from 333 or 76			
3320	Anxiety states specified as fear reaction	}	}	
3321	Anxiety state unspecified or characterised other than as a fear reaction			
3322	Obsessional states (psychasthenia)			325 329 (part)
3323	Reactive depression			
3324	Hysteria, including compensation neurosis	84d 7 (part)	329 (part)	
			325	
			329 (part)	

333	Psychoneurosis unspecified with somatic symptoms	84d 7 (part) 87e 2 (part)	} 329 (part)
3330	Effort syndrome	} 84d 7 (part)	
3331	Spontaneous overbreathing disorders of respiration		
3332	Anorexia nervosa	} 87e 2 (part)	
3333	Stammering disorders of articulation		
3334	Habit spasm	} 87e 2, 135b (parts)	
3335	Occupational neurosis		
3336	Nocturnal enuresis disorders of micturition	} 84d 7 (part)	
3337	Disorders of sexual function including impotence		
3338	Hypochondriasis		
3339	Unspecified psychoneurosis with other or unspecified somatic symptoms		

34 Psychoses

(General paralysis of the insane is coded to 046 Puerperal psychosis is coded to 679 Symptomatic diagnoses are coded to 76)

340	Manic depressive psychosis	} 84c, 84d (part)	} 324
3400	Manic form of manic depressive psychosis		
3401	Depressive form of manic depressive psychosis		
3402	Manic depressive psychosis unqualified	} 84d 4	} 326 (part)
341	Involuntional melancholia		
342	Schizophrenia	} 84b	} 323
3420	Schizophrenia simplex (hebephrenia)		
3421	Catatonic form of schizophrenia		
3422	Paraphrenic and paranoid form of schizophrenia		
343	Paranoid states apart from those occurring in schizophrenia	84d 7	326 (part)
344	Organic deterioration	162b 84d (part)	326 (part) 780
3440	Senile organic deterioration	} 162b	} 326 (part)
3441	Presenile organic deterioration		
3442	Other or unspecified forms of organic deterioration		
345	Other or unspecified psychoses	84d (part) 87e 2 (part)	326 (part)
3450	Toxic infective psychosis (only to be used as a primary diagnosis in cases where the nature of the toxæmia or infection is unknown or unspecified)	84d 1 (part)	} 326 (part)
3451	Confusional states	84d 1 (part)	
3452	Delusional states	84d 2	
3453	Hallucinatory states	84d 7 (part)	
3454	Mania and acute excitement	84d 3	

3455	Cataleptic states	87e 2	} 326 (part)
3456	Other or unspecified psychoses	(part) 84d (part)	
35	Other Diseases of the Nervous System		
	(Sydenham s chorea coded to 101 tumours of the nervous system 162 190 traumatic conditions of the nervous system 800 8126-7 82-83 841 867 882 894-5 late effects of acute poisons 920 Birth injuries of the nervous system 751 , congenital abnormalities of the nervous system, 731-3 subacute combined degeneration of the cord 271 Symptomatic diagnoses are coded to 76)		
350	Paralysis agitans (except as the result of encephalitis lethargica which is coded to 076)	87c	330
351	Disseminated sclerosis	87d	293
352	Motor neurone disease (progressive muscular atrophy)	82 1	290-2
353	Myelitis of unstated origin (transverse myelitis etc)	82 3	335 (part)
354	Other forms of myelopathy (ascending myelitis Friedreich s ataxia Landry s paralysis syringomyelia)	82 4	335 (part)
355	Migraine	87e 2 (part)	331
356	Acquired hydrocephalus (Congenital hydrocephalus is coded to 731)	87e 2 (part)	335 (part)
357	Other disorders of nervous system	87e 2	335 (part), 339
3570	Little s disease (spastic diplegia)	} 87e 2 (part)	} 335 (part)
3571	Schilder s disease (encephalitis periaxialis diffusa)		
3572	Hepato-lenticular degeneration		
3573	Hereditary cerebellar ataxia		
3574	Huntington s chorea	} 339	
3575	Other disorders included under 357		
358	Idiopathic epilepsy	85	} 332 (part)
3580	Epilepsy major (grand mal)	} 85	
3581	Epilepsy minor (petit mal)		
3582	Status epilepticus		
3583	Epilepsy unqualified		

36**Diseases of the Eye**

(Conditions of the eye due to infective agents grouped in Section A should be shown there (e.g. tuberculosis **0371**, syphilis **0400 045-8** gonorrhoea **054** trachoma **088**) or the fifth column code (p. 20) should be used where infection is known. Tumours of the eye appear under **1626 163 1905** exophthalmic ophthalmoplegia under **233** craft neuroses under **3335**, amaurotic family idiocy under **254** eye

34 043
(part)

changes due to deficiency disease under **26**
 congenital abnormalities of the eye under **745**
 trauma to the eye under **8011 8101, 8171 8121** (foreign bodies) **821 850-4** late effects of poisons (including gases) on the eye **921** symptomatic diagnoses to **76**)

360	Diseases of the cornea	} 88 (part)	<i>346 347</i>
3600	Corneal ulceration		<i>349 (part)</i>
3601	Non-ulcerative inflammation of the cornea		<i>346</i>
3602	Other corneal conditions		<i>347 (part)</i>
361	Diseases of the conjunctiva	} 25 (part)	<i>349 (part)</i>
3610	Conjunctivitis		<i>043 347</i>
3611	Ophthalmia neonatorum not specified as gonococcal		<i>349 (parts)</i>
3612	Other diseases of the conjunctiva	} 88 (part)	<i>347 (part)</i>
362	Diseases of the lids and lachrymal organs		<i>349 (part)</i>
3620	Inflammatory conditions of the lids		<i>347, 349</i>
3621	Other conditions of the lids		<i>(parts)</i>
3622	Diseases of the palpebral muscles		} <i>349 (part)</i>
3623	Diseases of the lachrymal glands and ducts		
363	Diseases of the uveal tract		<i>347, 349</i>
3630	Iridocyclitis		} <i>347 (part)</i>
3631	Choroiditis		
3632	Iritis		
3633	Uveitis		
3634	Choroidoretinitis		
3635	Panophthalmitis		
3636	Other conditions of the uveal tract	<i>347 349</i>	
364	Diseases of the lens	} 88 (part)	<i>(parts)</i>
3640	Cataract		<i>341 349</i>
3641	Other conditions of the lens		<i>(part)</i>
365	Defective vision		<i>341</i>
	(Only to be used as a primary diagnosis (1) when the origin of the defective vision is unknown otherwise this group should be used as for principal complications (11))		<i>349 (part)</i>
3650	Errors of refraction		<i>343 349</i>
3651-4	Unallocated		<i>343</i>
3655	Total loss of sight in both eyes	} <i>349 (part)</i>	
3656	Partial loss of sight in both eyes		
3657	Partial loss of sight in one eye		
3658	Total loss of sight in one eye		
3659	Partial loss of sight in one eye and total loss of sight in the other eye		
366	Strabismus and disorders of accommodation	} 88 (part)	<i>342</i>
367	Glaucoma		<i>340</i>
368	Diseases of the retina and optic nerve		<i>344 349</i>
			<i>(part)</i>
369	Other conditions of the visual apparatus and orbit	<i>347 349</i>	
		<i>(parts)</i>	

Diseases of the Auditory System

(Certain infections are grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the code for the fifth column (p 20) should be used where the infection is known Tumours should be coded to **174** or **196** apart from tumours of the external ear (**161 170 192 193**) or the acoustic nerve (**1621 1900**) Lateral sinus thrombophlebitis is coded to **3040** congenital malformations are coded to **745** trauma to the ear is coded to **8013, 8122 8173 825 855-9** symptomatic diagnoses to **76**)

370	Diseases of the pinna and external auditory meatus	89a (part)	<i>351 357</i> <i>(parts)</i>
371	Otitis media (without mention of mastoiditis)	89a (part)	<i>350 (part)</i>
372	Otitis media with mastoiditis	89b (part)	<i>359 (part)</i>
373	Residual lesions of otitis media and mastoiditis	56 (part) 89a b <i>(parts)</i>	<i>350 351</i> <i>359 (parts)</i>
374	Otosclerosis	89a (part)	<i>357 (part)</i>
375	Menière's disease	89a (part)	<i>353</i>
376	Deafness	89a (part)	<i>352</i>
3760	Unilateral deafness	} 89a (part)	
3761	Bilateral deafness		
3762	Nerve deafness		
3763	Deaf mute		
3764	Deafness unqualified		
377	Other diseases of the auditory system	89 (parts)	<i>351 357</i> <i>(parts)</i>

G DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

(Certain infections (e.g syphilis **043 044** gonorrhoea **055** septicaemia **063**) are grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the code for the fifth column (p 20) should be used where the infection is known Acute rheumatic fever is coded to **100** Tumours should be coded to **174** or **196** congenital heart disease is coded to **734 735** trauma to heart **8054 8055 8137 8161** psychoneuroses with somatic symptoms involving the cardiovascular system including effort syndrome and vasomotor instability are coded to **333** thrombophlebitis and thrombosis of cerebral veins are coded to **304** and **316** puerperal thrombophlebitis to **673** cerebral thrombosis and haemorrhage to **31** vascular tumours to **174 194** angeioneurotic oedema and allergic conditions to **21**, pulmonary embolism and infarction to **460 461** fat and air embolism to **88** haemorrhage shock etc to **87** obstetrical haemorrhage and shock to **62-66** hereditary oedema of the legs (Milroy's disease) to **6962** late effects of vascular injury to **86** Volkmann's ischaemic contracture to **890** injuries of limbs involving main vessels

to 8038 8046 frostbite etc to 943 crush syndrome to 875 complications of transfusion therapy to 951 symptomatic diagnoses to 76)

38	Heart Disease believed to be of Rheumatic Origin		<i>36</i>
380	Adherent pericardium (specified as rheumatic)	90a	<i>365 (part)</i>
381	Mitral stenosis (whether specified as rheumatic or not)	92b 1 (part)	<i>360 (part)</i>
382	Other mitral valve deformity specified as rheumatic		
383	Other valvular deformity specified as rheumatic (including tricuspid deformities of unspecified cause)	92b 2	<i>365 (part)</i>
384	Myocardial disease specified as rheumatic	93b	
385	Ill-defined heart disease specified as rheumatic	95b	
39	Inflammatory Heart Disease (Non-Rheumatic or of Unspecified Cause)		<i>380, 389 (part)</i>
	(The fifth column code (p 20) should be used where the infection is known)		
390	Pericarditis not specified as rheumatic	90b (part)	<i>389 (part)</i>
3900	Specified as non-rheumatic		
3901	Other or of unspecified cause		
391	Adherent pericardium (not specified as rheumatic)	90b (part)	<i>389 (part)</i>
392	Acute infective endocarditis (not specified as rheumatic)	91a	<i>389 (part)</i>
3920	Specified as non-rheumatic		
3921	Specified as following rheumatic heart disease		
3922	Specified as following congenital heart disease		
3923	Of other or unspecified cause		
393	Subacute bacterial endocarditis (not specified as rheumatic)	91b	<i>380</i>
3930	Specified as non-rheumatic		
3931	Specified as following rheumatic heart disease		
3932	Specified as following congenital heart disease		
3933	Of other or unspecified cause		
394	Other acute or subacute endocarditis (not specified as rheumatic)	91c	<i>389 (part)</i>
395	Myocarditis (acute, not specified as rheumatic)	93a	<i>389 (part)</i>
3950	Specified as non-rheumatic		
3951	Of other or unspecified cause		
40	Sclerotic, Hypertensive and Degenerative Heart Disease		
400	Mitral disease (other than stenosis) specified as sclerotic or degenerative	92b 1 (part)	<i>360 (part)</i>
401	Aortic (without mitral) valve disease specified as sclerotic or degenerative	92a (part)	<i>389 (part)</i>
402	Other valvular deformities specified as sclerotic or degenerative	92c (part)	

403	Disease of coronary arteries (including angina pectoris) with or without mention of myocardial degeneration	94a b	382
4030	Coronary disease with mention of acute myocardial degeneration or infarction	} 94a	
4031	Coronary disease with mention of unspecified myocardial degeneration		
4032	Coronary disease without mention of myocardial degeneration or of angina pectoris		
4033	Coronary disease with mention of angina pectoris but not of myocardial degeneration		
4034	Angina pectoris with mention of myocardial degeneration but not of coronary disease	} 94b	
4035	Angina pectoris without mention of either		
404	Myocardial infarction (without mention of coronary disease)	93c (part)	389 (part)
405	Other myocardial degeneration (without mention of coronary disease)	93c (part) 93d	389 (part)
406	High blood pressure (with mention of arteriosclerosis)	97 (part)	390
407	High blood pressure (without mention of arteriosclerosis)	102 (part)	399 (part)
408	Malignant hypertension	102 (part)	399 (part)

41 Other Diseases of the Heart

410	Mitral disease (other than stenosis) not specified as rheumatic or degenerative	} 92b 1 (part)	389 (part)
4100	Specified as non-rheumatic		
4101	Of other or unspecified cause	} 92a (part)	389 (part)
411	Aortic (without mitral) valve disease not specified as rheumatic or sclerotic		
4110	Specified as non-rheumatic		
4111	Of other or unspecified cause		
412	Other valvular deformity not specified as rheumatic or degenerative	} 92c (part)	389 (part)
4120	Specified as non-rheumatic		
4121	Of other or unspecified cause		
413	Heart block	93c 3 (part)	389 (part)
414	Paroxysmal tachycardia	95a (part)	} 388
415	Extrasystoles	95a (part)	
416	Other functional heart disease (see note at beginning of 38 p 44)	95a (part)	
417	Congestive heart failure unspecified	95c (part)	389 (part)
418	Other diseases of the heart not specified elsewhere	95c (part)	389 (part)

42 Diseases of Arteries

(See note at beginning of **38** p 44)

420	Dilatation of aorta (not specified as syphilitic), if syphilitic code to 043	30c (part)	} 061 (part)
421	Dissecting aneurysm of aorta or main branches if syphilitic, code to 043	30c (part)	

422	Aneurysm (except of heart and aorta, which are coded to 405, 043)	96 99 (part)	401
423	Arteriosclerosis (without mention of hypertension)	97 99 (parts)	400
424	Gangrene due to vascular disease or of unknown cause (Gas gangrene is coded to 066 , diabetes with gangrene to 2202)	98 (part)	429 (part)
425	Arterial embolism or thrombosis	99 (part)	409 (part)
426	Generalised vascular disease	99 (part) 153 (part)	409 (part)
4260	Polyarteritis (periarteritis) nodosa	99 (part)	409 (part)
4261	Disseminated lupus erythematosus (Libman-Sacks disease)	153 (part)	719 (part)
4262	Other generalised vascular disease	99 (part)	409 (part)
427	Peripheral vascular disease	99 (part) 153 (part) 87e 2 (part)	339 (part), 402 403 409 (part) 719 (part)
4270	Chilblains	153 (part)	719 (part)
4271	Raynaud's disease	99 (part)	402
4272	Erythromelalgia	87e 2 (part)	339 (part)
4273	Erythrocyanosis	99 (part)	409 (part)
4274	Thrombo-angiitis obliterans (Buerger's Disease)	99 (part)	403
4275	Erythema nodosum	153 (part)	719 (part)
4276	Other or unspecified peripheral vascular disease	99 (part)	409 (part)
428	Disorders of capillaries (except purpura which is coded to 278)	103 (part)	429 (part)
429	Hypotension and other diseases of the circulatory system	103 (part)	429 (part)

43 Diseases of the Veins

430	Varicose veins of the lower extremity	100a (part)	410
431	Haemorrhoids	100a (part)	415
432	Varicocele	100a (part)	} 414
433	Varices of other sites (Varicose ulcer is coded to 6850)	100a (part)	
434	Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of the lower extremity	100b (part)	420
435	Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites (see note at beginning of Section 38 p 44)	100b (part)	421 (part)
436	Thrombophlebitis migrans	100b (part)	} 424
437	Other diseases of the veins	100b (part)	

44-46 H DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM VIII 104-114 etc

(Certain infections (e.g. tuberculosis **02**, diphtheria **065**, whooping cough **064**, influenza and febrile catarrh **070-073**, actinomycosis **095**) are grouped in Section A (see p 20), otherwise the fifth column code (see p 20) should be used where the infection is

known Tumours are coded to **13 182 183**
200 angeoneurotic oedema hay fever and
 asthma to **21** organic neuroses affecting the
 respiratory system to **333** congenital mal-
 formations to **745** ante-natal asphyxia to
753 injuries to **805 8104 8107 8136** (foreign
 bodies) **8160 8162** pulmonary fat embolism
880 acute poisoning including war gases and
 their late effects **90-92** drowning and suffo-
 cation **940 941**, symptomatic diagnoses to
76)

44 Diseases of the Nasal Fossae, Larynx and Bronchi

440	Chronic nasopharyngitis including chronic nasal catarrh	104 (part) 115c (part)	466 (part)
441	Sinusitis	} 104 (part)	495
442	Other diseases of the nasal fossae and annexa		496 499
443	Laryngitis		467
444	Other diseases of the larynx		469
445	Tracheitis	105	
		106a b c (parts)	471 479 (parts)
446	Acute bronchitis	106a (part)	479 (part)
447	Chronic bronchitis without mention of emphysema (including bronchitis unqualified)	} 106b c (parts)	471 479 (parts)
448	Bronchitis with emphysema (Emphysema not associated with bronchitis is coded to 464)		471 (part)
449	Other diseases of trachea and bronchi (except bronchiectasis)	114e 2 (part)	509 (part)

45 Inflammatory Diseases of the Lung and Pleura

450	Lobar pneumonia	108	} 480 489
451	Broncho-pneumonia	} 107	
4510	Inhalation pneumonia		
4511	Lipoid-inhalation pneumonia		
4512	Capillary bronchitis		
4513	Broncho-pneumonia (other or unqualified)		
4514	Primary atypical pneumonia (virus pneumonia)		
452	Pneumonia (unspecified)	109	
453	Empyema	110a	490
454	Pleurisy	} 110b	492 493
4540	Pleurisy with effusion		492
4541	Other forms of pleurisy		493
455	Lung abscess	114d	507
456	Gangrene of lung	114c	509 (part)
457	Chronic interstitial pneumonia (not specified as occupational)	114e 1	509 (part)
458	Bronchiectasis	106b (part)	471 (part)

46 Other Diseases of the Lung

460	Pulmonary embolism (when associated with pregnancy code to 643 674)	111a (part)	} 503
461	Pulmonary infarction and thrombosis	111a (part)	

462	Acute pulmonary oedema	111b	509 (part)
463	Pulmonary congestion	111c	509 (part)
464	Pulmonary emphysema (not associated with chronic bronchitis if associated code to 448)	113	504
465	Spontaneous pneumothorax	114e 2	509 (part)
466	Pulmonary collapse	(part)	509 (part)
4660	Massive pulmonary collapse	114e 2	
4661	Other or unqualified forms of pulmonary collapse	(part)	
467	Pneumokoniosis occupational respiratory disease	114a b	505, 506
4670	Silicosis (not in coal workers)	} 114a	} 505 506 (parts)
4671	Pneumokoniosis of coal workers (anthracosilicosis)		
4672	Asbestosis		
4673	Byssinosis		
4674	Other or unqualified pneumokonioses		
4675	Other occupational respiratory disease	114b	
468	Other diseases of the respiratory system	114e 2 (part)	509 (part)

47-55 **I DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM** **IX 115-129 etc**

(Certain infections (e.g typhoid 011 dysentery 013-016, parasitic worms 017-019, tuberculosis, 031 Vincent's infection 091 actinomycosis 095 etc) are grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (see p 20) should be used where the infection is known Tumours are coded to 11-12 180 181 201 metabolic disorders to 25 nutritional disease and vitamin deficiencies to 26 the Plummer-Vinson syndrome to 273, organic neuroses of digestive system including anorexia nervosa to 333 congenital abnormalities to 736-9 injuries to 8014 8015 806 8124 8140-8143 (foreign bodies) 8157, 8163 8166, acute poisoning to 90 923 burns to 931-2 hunger and thirst to 942, difficulties of nutrition of new-born to 757 typhoid and dysentery carriers to 776 777 symptomatic diagnoses to 76)

47	Diseases of the Buccal Cavity		
470	Dental caries and sequelae	} 115a (part)	} 510
471	Gingivitis		
472	Pyorrhoea alveolaris		
473	Unrupted or impacted teeth		
474	Other diseases of teeth and gums		
475	Stomatitis	115a (part)	} 517 (part)
476	Gangrenous stomatitis	98 (part)	
477	Diseases of the tongue	115d (part)	
478	Diseases of salivary glands and ducts	115a d (parts)	514
479	Other diseases of the buccal cavity	115d (part)	517 (part)

48 Diseases of the Pharynx and Oesophagus

480	Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids	115c (part)	} 461 (<i>part</i>)
481	Acute pharyngitis	115b (part)	
482	Acute tonsillitis	115c (part)	
			460
483	Peritonsillar abscess	} 115c (part)	460 (<i>part</i>)
484	Other disease of pharynx and tonsils		466 (<i>part</i>)
485	Oesophagitis	} 116	} 519
486	Peptic ulcer of oesophagus		
487	Achalasia of the cardia		
488	Other disorders of the oesophagus		

49 Diseases of the Stomach and Duodenum

490	Gastritis and duodenitis	} 118 1	} 539 579		
4900	Acute gastritis			} 118 2	} (<i>parts</i>)
4901	Chronic gastritis				
4902	Phlegmonous gastritis			} (part)	} 579 (<i>part</i>)
4903	Other or unqualified gastritis				
4904	Duodenitis	119a 120a	539 (<i>part</i>)		
		(parts)			
491	Gastric ulcer	} 117a (part)	} 520 523		
					(<i>part</i>)
4910	Ulcer of stomach with perforation	} 118 2	} 520		
4911	Ulcer of stomach with haemorrhage				
		} (part)	} 523 (<i>part</i>)		
4912	Ulcer of stomach unqualified				
492	Duodenal ulcer	} 117b	} 525 527		
4920	Duodenal ulcer with perforation				
4921	Duodenal ulcer with haemorrhage				
4922	Duodenal ulcer unqualified				
493	Peptic ulcer (to be used only where it is not specified whether the ulcer is gastric or duodenal)	117a (part)	} 525		
494	Gastro-jejunal ulcer (anastomotic ulcer)	117a (part)			
		119 120			
		(parts)			
		117a (part)			
495	Hour-glass stomach	} 118 2	} 523 (<i>part</i>)		
496	Pyloric stenosis (congenital is coded to 737)				
		} (part)	} 579 (<i>part</i>)		
497	Acute dilatation of the stomach				
498	Chronic duodenal ileus	123b (part)			
499	Other diseases of the stomach and duodenum (except those included in Group 51)	118 2			
		(part)			

50 Diseases of the Small and Large Intestines

500	Gastro-enteritis (identified salmonella infections are coded to 0122)	119a 120a	539 (<i>part</i>)
		(parts)	
501	Regional ileitis	120a (part)	539 (<i>part</i>)
502	Chronic ulcerative colitis	120b (part)	530
503	Other or unspecified forms of colitis	119	} 539 (<i>part</i>)
		120 (parts)	
504	Steatorrhoea (tropical or non-tropical but not due to pancreatic disease which is coded to 551 or 554)	66b 2	245 (<i>part</i>)

505	Diverticulosis	} 123a	} 579 (part)
506	Diverticulitis		
507	Acute appendicitis		
5070	Appendicitis with abscess	} 121	} 549 (part)
5071	Appendicitis with gangrene		
5072	Appendicitis with perforation		
5073	Appendicitis unqualified		
508	Other diseases of the appendix	123a (part)	549 (part)
509	Other diseases of the large and small intestines	119 120	539
		123b (parts)	579 (parts)
51	Functional Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines		<i>560, 570</i>
510	Functional disorders of the oesophagus	} 116 (part)	} 560 (part)
5100	Globus		
5101	Aerophagy		
5102	Oesophageal spasm (but not achalasia of the cardia which is coded to 487)	116 (part)	570
511	Functional disorders of the stomach		
5110	Pylorospasm (age 1 and over)	118 2 (part)	570 (part)
5111	Pica and hairballs	} 118 2 (part)	}
5112	Pernicious or persistent vomiting (not associated with pregnancy which is coded to 628)		
5113	Other forms of functional dyspepsia		
512	Functional disorders of the intestine		
5120	Spastic colon	123b (part)	} 560 (part)
5121	Muco-membranous colic	119a 120a (parts)	
5122	Constipation	123b (part)	
513	Functional disorders of the rectum		
5130	Dyschezia	123b (part)	
5131	Spasmodic proctalga		
5132	Faecal impaction	123b (part)	
52	Hernia and Intestinal Obstruction		
520	Inguinal hernia	} 122a (part)	} 550
5200	Inguinal hernia without obstruction		
5201	Inguinal hernia with obstruction or strangulation		
521	Femoral hernia	} 122a (part)	} 551
5210	Femoral hernia without obstruction		
5211	Femoral hernia with obstruction or strangulation		
522	Umbilical hernia	} 122a (part)	} 553
5220	Umbilical hernia without obstruction		
5221	Umbilical hernia with obstruction or strangulation		
523	Incisional hernia	} 122a 123b (parts)	} 559 (part)
524	Diaphragmatic hernia		
525	Other or ill-defined forms of hernia	122a (part)	552 559 (part)

526	Intussusception	122b 1	} 572
527	Paralytic ileus	122b 2	
528	Volvulus		
529	Intestinal obstruction due to other or unspecified cause	122b 3 (part)	
53	Diseases of the Rectum and Peritoneum		
	(Haemorrhoids are coded to 431 pruritus ani to 6900)		
530	Proctitis	} 123b (part)	} 574 (part)
531	Rectal prolapse		
532	Anal fistula		
533	Anal fissure		
534	Ischiorectal and perirectal abscess		
535	Other diseases of the rectum and anus (Anal stricture associated with lymphogranuloma inguinale is coded to 0570)		
536	Acute or unqualified peritonitis (only to be used as a primary diagnosis (I) when the origin of the peritonitis is unknown otherwise this rubric should be used for coding principal complications (II))	} 129	595 (part)
537	Peritoneal adhesions		593
538	Chronic peritoneal effusion without known cause		} 595 (part)
539	Other diseases of the peritoneum		
54	Diseases of the Liver and Biliary Passages		
540	Hepatosiis (toxic)	125a b(parts)	584 (part)
541	Catarrhal jaundice' (infective hepatitis) (Jaundice or hepatitis following immunisation is coded to 784 , following drugs to 953 following blood plasma and serum infusions to 963)	44d (part) 127b (part)	587 099 (part)
5410	Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) stated to be epidemic	44d 125b (parts)	099 (part)
5411	Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) unqualified	125b 127b (parts)	587
542	Cirrhosis of the liver	124	580
543	Acute and subacute atrophy of liver (without pregnancy) (Acute yellow atrophy associated with pregnancy is coded to 627 676)	125a b (parts)	583
544	Other diseases of the liver	125b (part)	584 (part)
545	Cholecystitis (without mention of calculi)	127a b(parts)	586
546	Cholelithiasis	126	585
547	Other diseases of gall bladder and ducts	126 127b (parts)	589
55	Diseases of the Pancreas		
	(Diabetes and islet tumours are coded to 22)		
550	Acute haemorrhagic pancreatitis	} 128	} 590
551	Chronic or unqualified forms of pancreatitis		
552	Pancreatic calculi		
553	Pancreatic cysts		
554	Other diseases of the pancreas		

56-61 J DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM X 130-139
AND BREAST (MALE AND FEMALE)

(Certain infections (e.g. tuberculosis 036 syphilis 04, gonorrhoea 050 051) are grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (see p 20) should be used wherever possible Tumours are coded to 149 187 (breast), 14 184-186 (female genital organs) 15, 188 (male genital organs), 160 189 (urinary organs) diabetes and glycosuria 22 inborn errors of metabolism, 253, haemoglobinuria methaemoglobinuria 288 organic neuroses involving the genito-urinary system including impotence and enuresis 333, disorders of pregnancy 62-67 genital pruritus 6901 congenital malformations to 740-2, symptomatic diagnoses including orthostatic albuminuria 76 trauma 8025 8064-6 8106 8144-6 (foreign bodies) 8158, 8165 8180 8424 crush syndrome, 875)

56	Nephritis		60
560	Acute nephritis	130 (part) 132 (part)	600 (part)
5600	Acute Bright's disease (post infectious acute diffuse nephritis)	130 (part) 132 (part)	600 (part)
5601	Acute haemorrhagic nephritis (syn infectious acute focal nephritis)	130 (part)	600 (part)
5602	Other or unqualified forms of acute nephritis	130 132 (parts)	600 (part)
561	Nephritis with oedema (subacute nephritis hydraemic nephritis nephrotic nephritis)	130 (part), 131a 132 (part)	600 (part)
562	Nephritis with uraemia (chronic nephritis azotaemic nephritis)	131b (part) 131c 132 (part)	600 (part)
563	Nephritis with hypertension (Hypertension and malignant hypertension are coded to 406-408)	131b (part)	607
564	Latent nephritis	132 (part)	600 (part)
565	Chronic nephrosis	133b (part)	600 (part)
566	Other or unqualified forms of nephritis	132 (part)	600 (part)
57	Pyogenic Disorders of the Genito-Urinary Tract, and Calculi		
570	Pyelitis pyelonephritis pyelocystitis (this excludes pyelitis of pregnancy which should be coded to 630 6431 6441 or 671)	133a, b (parts)	610 617 (parts)
571	Pyonephrosis	133a (part)	610 (part)
572	Perirenal abscess	133a (part)	
573	Carbuncle of kidney	133a (part)	
574	Cystitis	135a	621
575	Calculi of kidney and ureter	134a	619
576	Vesical calculi	134b	620
577	Other or unqualified urinary calculi but prostatic calculi are coded to 5912	134c	

58	Other Diseases of the Genito-Urinary Tract			
580	Hydronephrosis	133b (part)	612	
581	Other diseases of the kidney and ureter	133b (part)	617 (part)	
582	Diverticulum of the bladder	135b (part)	} 623	
583	Fistulae of the bladder	135b		
584	Other diseases of the bladder	(parts)		
585	Structure of the urethra (if following gonorrhoea code to 051 if following trauma to 80 81 82)	136a	624	
586	Fistulae of the urethra (if following gonorrhoea code to 051 if following trauma to 80, 81 82)	} 136b	} 626	
587	Urethral caruncle			
588	Other diseases of the urethra			
59	Diseases of the Male Genital Organs (Varicocele is coded to 432)			
590	Senile prostatic hyperplasia	137a	630	
591	Other diseases of the prostate	} 137b	631 632 639	
5910	Prostatitis		632	
5911	Prostatic abscess		639 (part)	
5912	Other diseases of the prostate (including calculi)		631 639 (part)	
592	Hydrocele	} 138 (part)	640	
593	Haematocele		} 649 (part)	
594	Spermatocele			
595	Orchitis and epididymitis (if due to syphilis 048 gonorrhoea 050-051 tuberculosis 036 or mumps 084)	644		
596	Torsion of testis or spermatic cord	} 649 (part)		
597	Paraphimosis and phimosis			
598	Other diseases of the male genital organs	44a 138 (parts)		
60	Diseases of the Breast, Ovary and Parametrium			
600	Chronic cystic disease of the breast	} 139c	} 669 (part)	
601	Acute mastitis and mammary abscess (if associated with the puerperium code to 678)			668
602	Fat necrosis of the breast			669 (part)
603	Other conditions of the breast	} 139a 1 (part)	} 650	
604	Diseases of the ovary other than oophoritis			
605	Acute salpingitis oophoritis (but if tuberculous code to 036 or gonococcal to 050-051)	139a 1		
606	Chronic salpingitis oophoritis (but if tuberculous code to 036 or gonococcal to 050-051)	139a 2 (parts)		
607	Other diseases of the Fallopian tube	139a 2 (part)		
608	Diseases of the parametrium (but if associated with puerperium or miscarriage code to 64 66 67)	139a 3		

61	Diseases of the Uterus and other Female Genital Organs		
	(Caruncle is coded to 587 endometriosis and fibroids to 184)		
610	Cervicitis cervical erosion	139b (part)	652
611	Genital prolapse	123b (part)	654 667
		135b (part)	(parts) 660
		139b (part)	
6110	Uterine prolapse	139b (part)	654 (part)
6111	Cystocele	135b (part)	} 660
6112	Rectocele	123b (part)	
6113	Procidentia	139b (part)	} 654 667
6114	Other or unspecified forms of genital prolapse	139b (part)	
612	Malposition of uterus	139b (part)	661
613	Chronic subinvolution (chronic metritis)	139b (part)	654 (part)
614	Disorders of menstruation		664
6140	Amenorrhoea and hypomenorrhoea	} 139b (part)	
6141	Dysmenorrhoea		
6142	Menorrhagia stated to be post-menopausal		
6143	Menorrhagia not stated to be post-menopausal		
6144	Metropathia haemorrhagica		
6145	Other or unqualified disorders of menstruation		
615	Sterility		667 (part)
616	Menopausal symptoms	139b (part)	663
617	Disorders of vulva and vagina	123b 139d	656 667
		(parts)	(part)
618	Disorders of Bartholin's glands	139d (part)	667 (part)
619	Other diseases of the female genital organs	139 (parts)	654 667
			(parts)

62-67 K PREGNANCY CHILDBIRTH AND THEIR COMPLICATIONS XI 140-150

Admissions with normal or abnormal pregnancy are to be coded to one of the sub groups of Nos **62** or **63** no matter what subsequent complications arose in childbirth the complications being coded separately under **II**

Groups **62 63 65** to **67** are further classified by multiple punching on the fourth column (or in writing by adding in brackets after the code number) the three appropriate digits to indicate whether a full-term pregnancy multiple birth live birth etc punching or writing **X** if there was no information regarding these items If the condition is assigned to Nos **62 63 65** or **66** there should be double punching in the fifth column to classify the presentation or in writing the appropriate digits should be added as a second suffix

Example —Woman full term pregnancy delivered of a living child after a prolonged labour due to a face presentation (left mento anterior) is coded **658 (025) 07**

Fourth column for classification of type of pregnancy (double punching) (Not to be used with No 64)

- 6 (-) (-) 0 Full term
- 6 (-) (-) 1 Not full term
- 6 (-) (-) 2 Single pregnancy
- 6 (-) (-) 3 Twin pregnancy
- 6 (-) (-) 4 Triplets, etc
- 6 (-) (-) 5 Live birth
- 6 (-) (-) 6 Still birth
- 6 (-) (-) 7 Live and still birth
- 6 (-) (-) 8 Hydatidiform mole
- 6 (-) (-) 9 Monster
- 6 (-) (-) x No information under any of these headings

Fifth column for classification of presentation at childbirth (double punching) (Not to be used with Nos 64 67)

- 6 (-) (-) (-) 0 Position I
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 1 Position II
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 2 Position III
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 3 Position IV
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 4 Vertex presentation
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 5 Breech with flexed legs or unqualified
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 6 Breech with extended legs
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 7 Face presentation
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 8 Brow presentation
- 6 (-) (-) (-) 9 Shoulder presentation or transverse lie
- 6 (-) (-) (-) x Compound presentation

Interpretation of Presentations

	<i>Vertex</i>	<i>Face</i>	<i>Brow</i>	<i>Breech</i>
Position I	Lt Occ -ant	Lt Mento-ant	Lt Fronto-ant	Lt Sacro-ant
Position II	Rt Occ -ant	Rt Mento-ant	Rt Fronto-ant	Rt Sacro-ant
Position III	Rt Occ -post	Rt Mento-post	Rt Fronto-post	Rt Sacro post
Position IV	Lt Occ -post	Lt Mento-post	Lt Fronto post	Lt Sacro post

62 Pregnancy, Malpresentations, Haemorrhages and Toxaemias of Pregnancy (Undelivered when admitted to Hospital)

620	Pregnancy (normal or abnormal presentation) (undelivered)	145 (part)	696 698 (part)
621	Haemorrhages of pregnancy due to placenta praevia (undelivered)	143a	682 (part)
622	Haemorrhages of pregnancy due to other or unknown causes (undelivered)	143b c	683 685 (part)
623	Toxaemia of pregnancy with albuminuria (undelivered)	} 144b	} 680 (part)
624	Pre-eclamptic albuminuria of pregnancy (undelivered)		
625	Pre eclamptic toxaemia of pregnancy (undelivered)		

626	Eclampsia of pregnancy (undelivered)	144a	} 680 (part)
627	Acute yellow atrophy with pregnancy (undelivered)	144c	
628	Hyperemesis of pregnancy (undelivered)	} 144d	
629	Other toxæmias of pregnancy (undelivered)		
63	Other Complications of Pregnancy (Undelivered when Admitted to Hospital)		
630	Pyelitis of pregnancy (undelivered)*	} 145 (part)	686 (part)
631	Retroverted gravid uterus (undelivered)		698 (part)
632	Contracted pelvis (undelivered)		692 (part)
633	Hydramnios (undelivered)		} 698 (part)
634	Hydatidiform mole (undelivered) (Chorion epithelioma is coded to 141)		
635	Ectopic pregnancy with hæmorrhage	} 142 145 (part)	} 695
636	Ectopic pregnancy with infection**		
637	Ectopic pregnancy unqualified or with other complications		
638	Other complications of pregnancy (undelivered)**	145 (part)	698 (part)
639	Unallocated		
64	Abortion (Spontaneous or Induced Under Seven Months' Gestation)		694 698 (part)
	(The code for identified infective agents p 20 is applicable to this group)		
640	Threatened miscarriage		} 698 (part)
6401	Induced for reasons other than therapeutic		
6402	Spontaneous or of unspecified origin		
641	Incomplete abortion (without sepsis)	141 (part)	
6410	Incomplete abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic	141b (part)	
6411	Spontaneous incomplete abortion	141a (part)	
6412	Incomplete abortion unqualified	141 (part)	
642	Complete abortion (without sepsis)	141 (part)	
6420	Complete abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic	141b (part)	
6421	Spontaneous complete abortion	141a (part)	
6422	Abortion therapeutically induced (not for disorders of pregnancy)	141ab 2 (part)	
6423	Complete abortion unqualified	141 (part)	
643	Incomplete abortion with sepsis	140 (part)	
6430	Incomplete abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic	140b (part)	
6431	Incomplete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin with mention of pyelitis	140aa (part)	

* If the infective agent is known it may be shown as a complication (II) being coded as 570- (—) a suitable digit from the special code on p 20 being added in the fifth column of machine cards or in writing with a dash separating it from the third digit—e.g. A thirty weeks pregnancy the presentation being a breech, complicated by a *Bact coli* pyelitis is coded I = 630-125 (5) II = 570-4

** If the infective agent is known it may be coded as a complication (II) a suitable rubric being used to indicate the form of infection, and a suitable digit from the special code on p 20 being added in the fifth column of machine cards or in writing with a dash separating it from the third digit of the main code number—e.g. Ectopic pregnancy complicated by streptococcal parametritis is coded I = 636 II = 608 1

6432	Incomplete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin without mention of pyelitis	140ab (part)	} 694
644	Complete abortion with sepsis	140 (part)	
6440	Complete abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic	140b (part)	
6441	Complete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin with mention of pyelitis	140aa (part)	
6442	Complete abortion therapeutically induced with sepsis (not for disorders of pregnancy)	140ab (part)	
6443	Complete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin without mention of pyelitis	140ab (part)	
645	Retained products of gestation (Chorion epithelioma is coded to 141)	141ab (part)	
6450	Missed abortion	141ab 145 (parts)	
6451	Placental polyp	} 141ab (part)	
6452	Other or unqualified forms of retained products of gestation		
646	Habitual abortion (so described)		
65	Childbirth and its Complications		
650	Normal delivery and spontaneous birth	150c	67 696 (part)
651	Prolapse of cord	149 (part)	699 (part)
652	Placenta praevia (with childbirth)	146a	682 (part)
653	Accidental haemorrhage and premature separation of normally situated placenta	146b	683 (part)
654	Other haemorrhages during childbirth	146c	685 (part)
655	Uterine inertia and exhaustion	} 149 (part)	} 699 (part)
656	Prolonged labour due to abnormality of the soft parts		
657	Prolonged labour due to foetal abnormalities		
658	Prolonged labour due to abnormal presentation or position of the foetus		
659	Prolonged labour due to other or unspecified causes (except contracted pelvis)		
66	Other Complications of Childbirth		
660	Contracted pelvis	} 149 (part)	692 (part)
661	Obstructed labour		699 (part)
662	Uterine rupture or acute inversion		} 693
663	Trauma with third degree tear during childbirth		
664	Other trauma during childbirth	} 146d	} 684 (part)
665	Retained placenta with haemorrhage		
666	Other or unqualified forms of post partum haemorrhage		
667	Retained placenta without haemorrhage	} 149 (part)	} 699 (part)
668	Obstetric shock		
669	Other accidents of childbirth		

67 Complications of the Puerperium

(The code for identified infective agents p 20, is applicable to this group)

(Chorion epithelioma is coded to 141)

670	Puerperal pyrexia	147b (part)	<i>689 (part)</i>
671	General or local puerperal infection with mention of pyelitis	147a	<i>686 (part)</i>
672	General or local puerperal infection without mention of pyelitis	147b (part)	<i>689 (part)</i>
673	Puerperal thrombophlebitis	147c	} <i>687</i>
674	Puerperal embolism (including puerperal pulmonary embolism)	147d	
675	Puerperal eclampsia albuminuria or nephritis	148a b	} <i>680 (part)</i>
676	Acute yellow atrophy of liver (with or after childbirth)	148c	
677	Other puerperal toxæmias	148d	} <i>690</i>
678	Mastitis during puerperium or lactation	150a	
679	Puerperal psychosis	150b	

68-69 L DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND CELLULAR TISSUE XII 151-153 etc

(Certain infections and parasitic infestations (e.g tuberculosis **034** sarcoid of Boeck **0390**, syphilis, **042** erysipelas, **061-0**, anthrax, **067** leprosy **069** herpes **078** cowpox, **0800** molluscum contagiosum **0801**, infectious warts **0802** dermatophytosis **094** scabies **096** pediculosis **097**, etc) are included in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (p 20) should be used wherever possible Tumours are coded to **161 170 192 193 194** angeio-neurotic oedema, **212** urticaria **213** xanthomatosis **254** adiposis dolorosa and other metabolic disorders **257** vitamin deficiencies **26** purpura **278** mycosis fungoides, **2831** congenital abnormalities **744** peripheral vascular disease including chilblains erythrocyanosis and erythema nodosum **427** injuries **80 81** surgical emphysema **891** organic neuroses with vasomotor instability **333** delayed healing of wounds sinuses **892-893** scars, **897** war gases **91** burns **93** sun burn **936** frostbite **943** bites and stings of venomous animals **947** therapeutic misadventures **952** late complications of irradiation **962** symptomatic diagnoses **76**)

68 Infective Conditions of the Skin, and Dermatitis

680	Carbuncles and boils	} <i>151</i>	<i>700</i>
6800	Of head		
6801	Of neck		
6802	Of trunk		

6803	Of arm	}	151		
6804	Of hand				
6805	Of leg				
6806	Of foot				
6807	Of other multiple or unspecified site				
681	Cellulitis of finger and nail-bed (whitlow and paronychia) when affecting the toes code to 6825			702 (part) 704	
6810	Subcuticular	}	152 (part)	}	702 (part)
6811	Subcutaneous				
6812	Intrathecal				
6813	Subperiosteal				
6814	Paronychia				
6815	Unqualified			704	
682	Cellulitis and acute abscess (Acute lymphadenitis is coded to 284)			702 (part) 709 (part)	
6820	Of head and neck	}	152 (part)		
6821	Of trunk				
6822	Of arm				
6823	Of hand				
6824	Of leg				
6825	Of foot				
6826	Of male genital organs (Cellulitis of the female genital organs is coded to 608 617 619 if not associated with pregnancy, or to 643 644 or 67 if associated with pregnancy)		138 (part)		
6827	Of other or unspecified site		152 (part)		
683	Sycosis barbae (non-mycotic)	}	153 (part)	709 (part)	
684	Impetigo			711	
685	Chronic ulcer			410 411 709 (parts)	
6850	Varicose ulcer (but varicose veins are coded to 430 433)	}	100a, 153 (parts)	410 414 (parts)	
6851	Decubitus ulcer			}	709 (part)
6852	Other or unqualified ulcer				
686	Other local infections of skin and cellular tissue		153 (part)	709 (part)	
687	Acne vulgaris			719 (part)	
688	Dermatitis venenata (contact or exogenous dermatitis)	}	153 (part)	717 718 719 (part) 717	
6880	Contact dermatitis due to drugs				
6881	Contact dermatitis due to plants				
6882	Napkin area dermatitis				
6883	Industrial dermatitis				
6884-8	Unallocated (for industrial use)				717
6889	Other or unspecified contact dermatitis				718 (part)
689	Dermatitis medicamentosa (drug eruptions)				719 (part)
69	Other Skin Diseases				
690	Pruritus and cutaneous neuroses	}	153 (part)	719 (part)	
6900	Pruritus ani				
6901	Pruritus of genital organs				
6902	Prurigo				
6903	Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus				

6904	Dermatitis factitia (artefacta)	} 153 (part)	
6905	Other cutaneous neuroses		
6906	Other pruritic conditions		
691	Erythematous conditions		719 (part)
6910	Toxic erythema		
6911	Erythema multiforme (erythema iris)		
6912	Rosacea		
6913	Lupus erythematosus (Disseminate lupus erythematosus is coded to 4261)		
6914	Other or unqualified erythematous conditions		
692	Eczema and seborrhoeic dermatitis		710 719 (part)
6920	Eczema (allergic eczema coded to 214)		710
6921	Seborrhoeic dermatitis		719 (part)
693	Psoriasis and similar disorders		715 719 (part)
6930	Psoriasis	} 153 (part)	715
6931	Generalised exfoliative dermatitis		
6932	Parapsoriasis		
6933	Pityriasis rosea		} 719 (part)
6934	Pityriasis rubra pilaris		
6935	Other kindred conditions		
694	Lichen planus		719 (part)
6940	Lichen planus		
6941	Lichen nitidus		
695	Pemphigus and dermatitis herpetiformis (except pemphigus neonatorum which is coded to 754)		716 719 (part)
6950	Pemphigus		716
6951	Dermatitis herpetiformis		719 (part)
696	Hypertrophies and atrophies	} 153 156b 1 (parts)	719 (part)
6960	Sclerodermia and dermatomyositis		
6961	Keratodermia		
6962	Hereditary oedema of the legs (Milroy's disease)		
6963	Striae atrophicæ		
6964	Keloid scars		
6965	Corns and callosities		
6966	Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions		
697	Diseases of the skin appendages		719 (part)
6970	Alopecia	} 153 (part)	
6971	Hypertrichosis		
6972	Other diseases of the hair		
6973	Diseases of the hair follicles		
6974	Diseases of the sweat and sebaceous glands		
6975	Diseases of the nails		
698	Anomalies of pigmentation		719 (part)
6980	Melanodermia		
6981	Metallic discolorations		
6982	Albinismus		
6983	Leukodermia		
6984	Other anomalies of pigmentation		
699	Other diseases of the skin and appendages		719 (part)

**70-72 M DISEASES OF THE BONES AND III 59 XII
ORGANS OF MOVEMENT 154-156**

(Certain infections (e.g. tuberculosis **032-3** gonorrhoea **053**) are included in Section A (see p 20) Otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (see p 20) should be used wherever possible Acute rheumatism is coded to **100** tumours are coded to **168 169 170 193 195** generalised osteitis fibrosa to **241** metabolic disorders including gout, osteomalacia and xanthomatosis to **25** nutritional diseases and vitamin deficiencies including rickets and scurvy to **26** pelvic deformities associated with pregnancy to **632 660** subperiosteal whitlow to **6813** dermatomyositis to **6960** congenital abnormalities to **743 745** symptomatic diagnoses to **76** injuries to **80 81 84 896 898** Volkmann's ischaemic contracture to **890** amputations and fitting of artificial limbs to **79** late complications of amputation stumps to **961**)

70	Arthritis and Rheumatism		72 783
700	Rheumatoid arthritis including Still's disease and the Still-Felty syndrome	} 59a	} 720
701	Spondylitis ankylopoietica		
702	Chronic villous arthritis	} 59b	729 (part)
703	Osteoarthritis		} 724 (part)
704	Spondylitis osteoarthritis		
705	Other or unspecified arthritis (Note—Charcot's joints are coded to 045)		729 (part)
706	Fibrositis muscular rheumatism including lumbago	59c 156b 1 (part)	783 (part)
71	Diseases of Bones and Joints		
710	Acute (or unspecified) osteomyelitis	} 154 (part)	} 730 (part)
711	Chronic osteomyelitis		
712	Osteitis deformans	155 (part)	731
713	Osteochondritis juvenilis (Perthes Schlatte r s Kohler s diseases etc)	154 (part)	} 734
714	Other diseases of bones	155 (part)	
715	Acute infective arthritis	156a (part)	729 (part)
716	Internal derangement of the knee joint	156a (part)	} 736 739 <i>(parts)</i>
717	Other diseases of joints	156a (part)	
718	Bursitis and synovitis	} 156a b 1 (parts)	} 737
7180	Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis of hand (beat hand)		
7181	Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis or acute bursitis around the knee (beat knee)		
7182	Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis or acute bursitis over the elbow (beat elbow)		
7183	Industrial synovitis of wrist joint and tendon sheaths		
7184	Other or unspecified bursitis and synovitis		

72 Diseases of Muscles and Ligaments— Deformities			
(Loss of muscular function due to tendon injury is coded to 896 loss of joint function following recent injury to 898)			
720	Myositis		
721	Other diseases of muscles (but congenital myopathies to 745 dermatomyositis to 6960)	} 156b 1 (part)	} 749 784 (part) 740
722	Ganglion		
723	Tenosynovitis	156b 1 (part)	} 749 (part)
724	Other deformities and diseases of ligaments		
725	Curvature of spine		735
7250	Scoliosis	} 156b 2 (part)	
7251	Kyphosis		
7252	Lordosis		
7253	Epiphysitis of spine (rigid kyphosis of adolescence)		154 156b 2 (parts)
7254	Other or ill-defined curvature of spine	156a b 2 (parts)	
726	Prolapsed intervertebral disc	} 156b 2 (part)	739 (part)
727	Flat foot		746
728	Hallux valgus and hallux rigidus		749 (part)
729	Other deformities, including those due to previous injuries or diseases		156a b 2 (parts)
73-74	N CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS	XIV 157 etc	
730	Monstrosities	157d	769 (part)
731	Congenital hydrocephalus	157a	} 750 752 (parts)
732	Spina bifida and meningocele	157b	
733	Other congenital abnormalities of the nervous system	157i a	
734	Congenital malformations of the heart	157c	753
735	Other congenital abnormalities of the circulatory system	157i b (part)	754
736	Hare lip cleft palate	157f	756
737	Congenital pyloric stenosis	157e	} 759
738	Imperforate anus	157g	
739	Other congenital abnormalities of the digestive system	157i c 115c (part) 116 125b (parts)	
740	Cystic disease of kidney	157h	
741	Undescended testicle		760
742	Other congenital abnormalities of the genitourinary system	157i d	763 (part)
743	Congenital abnormalities of the bones and joints		765, 766
7430	Congenital clubfoot	} 157i e (part)	} 766 (part)
7431	Congenital deformities of the spine		
7432	Congenital dislocation of the hip		765
7433	Other or unspecified congenital abnormalities of the bones and joints		
744	Congenital abnormalities of the skin and appendages	157i e (part)	} 769
745	Other or unspecified congenital malformations	157i e (part) 157j	

75 O DISEASES PECULIAR TO THE FIRST YEAR OF LIFE XV 158-161

(Conditions occurring during the first year but not peculiar to that period of life are coded under their aetiological or anatomical headings Congenital malformations and abnormalities are coded to **73 74** Still-births are coded in accordance with the classification set out on page 84)

750	Prematurity	159	770
751	Intracranial or spinal injury at birth	160a b	771
752	Other injuries at birth	160c	773
753	Ante-natal asphyxia or toxæmia	161a b	779 (<i>part</i>)
754	Infections of the new-born	161c	775
755	Melaena neonatorum	161d	} 779 (<i>part</i>)
756	Erythroblastosis (Haemolytic disease of the new-born)	161e (part)	
757	Difficulties of nutrition	} 158	777
758	Other ill-defined debility		779 (<i>part</i>)
759	Other diseases peculiar to first year of life		161e (part)

76 P ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS AND SYMPTOMS XVIII 199 785 789 200 etc

(This group is applicable to provisional diagnoses or to cases in which it has proved impossible to make a definite diagnosis It may also be used for indicating principal complications (II))

760-1	Symptoms referable to the nervous system and special senses		
7600	Coma and stupor	} 84d 200a 2 (parts)	
7601	Delirium		
7602	Meningismus	81 (part)	
7603	Convulsions fits	86 (part)	
7604	Jacksonian epilepsy	87e 1 (part)	
7605	Abnormal involuntary movements	87e 2 (part)	
7606	Paralysis of a limb	83d (part)	
7607	Disturbance of cerebral nerves		
7608	Ataxia and disturbances of co-ordination		
7609	Headache		
7610	Disturbance of memory	87e 2 (part)	
7611	Disturbance of vision		
7612	Oculomotor disturbance		
7613	Photophobia		
7614	Disturbance of hearing		
7615	Vertigo	87e 2 (part)	
7616	Disturbance of speech including alexia agrapha etc		
7617	Disturbance of sensation		
7618	Disturbance of sleep		
7619	Narcolepsy		

(Organic neuroses of the motor system are coded to **333**)

762	Symptoms referable to cardio-vascular or glandular systems	
7620	Precordial pain	
7621	Palpitations	} 95a (part)
7622	Tachycardia	
7623	Cyanosis	
7624	Syncope or collapse including acute heart failure undefined	200a 2 (part)
7625	Oedema	199 200a 1
7626	Enlargement of lymph nodes	200c (part)
7627	Splenomegaly	200a 2 (part)
	(Anaemia of uncertain nature may be coded to 2747 , purpuric conditions to 278 and other haemorrhagic states to 280 Organic neuroses of the cardio-vascular and vasomotor systems are coded to 333)	
763	Symptoms referable to respiratory system	
7630	Epistaxis	103 (part)
7631	Haemoptysis	13b (part)
7632	Dyspnoea	161a,
		200a 2 (part)
7633	Cough	
7634	Excess of sputum	
7635	Change in voice	
7636	Stridor	
7637	Pain in the chest	
	(Organic neuroses of the respiratory system are coded to 333)	
764	Symptoms referable to the upper gastrointestinal tract	
7640	Anorexia (not nervosa see 3332)	200a 2 (part)
7641	Nausea	
7642	Vomiting (age 2 and over not pernicious which is coded to 5112)	118 2 119a (parts)
7643	Heartburn	
7644	Waterbrash	
7645	Dysphagia	116 (part)
7646	Haematemesis (not of newly born, see 755)	118 2 (part)
7647	Hiccough	87e 2 (part)
765	Symptoms referable to the abdomen	
7650	Abdominal swelling (not referable to any particular organ)	200a 2 (part)
7651	Hepatomegaly	125b (part)
7652	Ascites	200a 2 (part)
7653	Abdominal pain	
7654	Flatulence	
7655	Diarrhoea (if in an infant under one year code to 500)	119a 120a (parts)
7656	Incontinence of faeces	
7657	Melaena one year and over (melaena of infants under one year is coded to 755)	
	(Organic neuroses of the digestive system are coded to 333 functional disorders of the gastro intestinal tract to 51 , steatorrhoea to 504)	

766	Symptoms referable to the genito-urinary system		
7660	Pain referable to the urinary system		
7661	Retention of urine	} 135b (part)	
7662	Incontinence of urine		
7663	Frequency		
7664	Polyuria		66b 3 (part)
7665	Oliguria anuria (not in newly born)		133b (part)
7666	Haematuria		133b (part)
7667	Pyuria		135b (part)
7668	Pain referable to genital organs, including dyspareunia		
7669	Orthostatic albuminuria (Haemoglobinuria and methaemoglobinuria may be coded to 288 glycosuria to 221 organic neuroses of the genito-urinary system to 333 disorders of menstruation to 614)		
76	Symptoms referable to the limbs		
7670	Pain in the limbs		
7671	Difficulty in walking		
7672	Swelling of the limbs		
7673	Pain in the joints		
7674	Swelling of the joints		
7675	Abnormality of gait		
768-9	General symptoms		
7680	Pyrexia		200a 2 (part)
7681	Excessive sweating		
7682	Undue fatigue		
7683	Loss of weight		
7684	Tetany		86 (part), 87e 1 (part)
7685	Rash		
7686	Jaundice		125b (part)
7687	Subcutaneous nodules		
7688	Swelling in the neck		
7689	Depression		
7690	Pain in the back		
7691	Debility (age 1 year and over) (Cutaneous neuroses are coded to 690 obesity is coded to 255)		
77	Q SPECIAL ADMISSIONS OR EXAMINATIONS		
770	Senility	162a, c	781
771	Healthy person admitted for a special purpose		
7710	Healthy infant—born in hospital		
7711	Healthy mother with sick child		
7712	Healthy child with sick mother		
7713	Healthy person—blood donor		
7714	Healthy person—donor of skin		
772	Examination of normal subject		990
7720	Medical examination		
7721	Radiological examination		
7722	Laboratory examination		
773	Admitted for observation		991
774	Surgical treatment for aesthetic reason		

775	Diphtheria carrier without symptoms	}	992
7750	Convalescent case		
7751	Contact		
7752	Not defined		
776	Typhoid or salmonella carrier without symptoms		
7760	Convalescent case		
7761	Contact case		
7762	Not defined		
777	Dysentery carrier without symptoms		
7770	Convalescent case		
7771	Contact case		
7772	Not defined		
778	Other infectious disease carrier without symptoms		

78 R. PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATION OF NORMAL SUBJECTS, AND SFQUELAE

780	Vaccination	195a	
781	Vaccinia, post-vaccination (not spontaneous, which is coded to 0800)	195a	1
782	Post-vaccinal encephalitis	195a	1
783	Prophylactic inoculation (other than vaccination)		993
784	Post immunisation jaundice or hepatitis	}	195a 2, 195bb
785	Other complications of prophylactic inoculation and vaccination (Serum sickness and allergic manifestations are coded to 21)		

79 S SURGICAL AMPUTATIONS AND FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL LIMBS OR OTHER APPLIANCES

(This group has been prepared for the use of Ministry of Pensions hospitals, but is equally applicable to all hospitals dealing with orthopaedic conditions etc The numbers are to be coded as complications of the original disability)

790	One upper extremity
7900	Amputation upper arm
7901	Amputation forearm
7902	Amputation hand, complete
7903	Amputation hand partial
7904	Artificial limb above elbow
7905	Artificial limb below elbow
7906	Appliance for mutilated hand
791	One lower extremity
7910	Amputation thigh
7911	Amputation leg
7912	Amputation foot complete
7913	Amputation foot partial
7914	Artificial limb above knee
7915	Artificial limb below knee
7916	Appliance for mutilated foot

- 792** Both upper extremities
7920 Amputation both upper arms
7921 Amputation both forearms
7922 Amputation both hands complete or partial
7923 Amputation one upper arm and one forearm or hand
7924 Amputation one forearm and other hand
7925 Artificial limbs, both above elbow
7926 Artificial limbs both below elbow
7927 Artificial limbs one above and one below elbow
7928 Other combinations of artificial limbs or mutilated hand appliances
- 793** Both lower extremities
7930 Amputation both thighs
7931 Amputation both legs
7932 Amputation both feet complete or partial
7933 Amputation one thigh and one leg or foot
7634 Amputation one leg and other foot
7935 Artificial limbs both above knee
7936 Artificial limbs both below knee
7937 Artificial limbs one above and one below knee
7938 Other combinations of artificial limbs or mutilated foot appliances
- 794** One upper and one lower extremity
7940 Amputation one upper arm and one thigh
7941 Amputation one upper arm and one leg or foot
7942 Amputation one forearm and one thigh
7943 Amputation one forearm and one leg or foot
7944 Artificial limb one above elbow one above knee
7945 Artificial limb one above elbow one below knee
7946 Artificial limb one below elbow one above knee
7947 Artificial limb one below elbow one below knee
7948 Other combinations of artificial limbs and appliances for mutilated hands or feet
- 795** Other combinations of extremities
7950 Other multiple amputations of extremities
7951 Other multiple artificial limbs or appliances for mutilated hands or feet
- 796** Artificial eyes
797 Other appliances

80-96

T INJURIES AND ACUTE
POISONING

XVIII 163-197

Wherever possible diagrams should be provided to show the position of the injuries

In this section the external cause of the injury or poisoning is indicated by a fifth figure coupled where necessary with **X** or **V** (written as a suffix separated by a dash from

the classification rubric) and classification according to whether the injury was self-inflicted inflicted intentionally by other persons or due to operations of war is also made by prefixing **V** and/or **X** (double punched in the first and second columns or written as a prefix separated by a dash from the classification rubric) This is necessary to obtain Nos **970-999**

These supplementary codes are as follows
Fifth column (if accidental or due to operations of war—see Rule C (e) page 12)

Fifth Column	External cause (if accident or due to operations of war)	International No. for Accidents
(-)(-)(-)(-) 0	Railway accident	169
(-)(-)(-)(-) 1	Driver of motor cycle injured on road	} 170
(-)(-)(-)(-) 2	Driver of other motor vehicle injured on road	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 3	Passenger or unspecified occupant of motor vehicle	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 4	Pedestrian injured by motor vehicle	} 171
(-)(-)(-)(-) 5	Other or unspecified motor vehicle accident on road including pedal cyclist injured by a motor vehicle	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 6	Pedal cyclist injured on road (not by rail or motor vehicle)	} 172
(-)(-)(-)(-) 7	Other or unspecified road transport accident	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 8	Water transport accident	173
(-)(-)(-)(-) 9	Air transport accident (including glider and parachute accidents)	173
(Double Punched with V)		
(-)(-)(-)(-) 0V	Accident in mine or quarry	174
(-)(-)(-)(-) 1V	Agricultural accident	175
(-)(-)(-)(-) 2V	Machinery accident (not included above)	176
(-)(-)(-)(-) 3V	Conflagration	180
(-)(-)(-)(-) 4V	Bomb injury (including mines grenades depth charges and effects of blast)	} 184
(-)(-)(-)(-) 5V	Gunshot injury (including rifle, machine gun and small arms)	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 6V	Other explosive missiles (including mortar cannon breechblock weapon burst) and shrapnel (not further defined)	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 7V	Cutting or piercing injuries	185
(-)(-)(-)(-) 8V	Cataclysm	187
(-)(-)(-)(-) 9V	Injury by animals	188
(Double Punched with X)		
(-)(-)(-)(-) 0X	Fall	} 186
(-)(-)(-)(-) 1X	Crushing landslide injury	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 2X	Blow	} 195d
(-)(-)(-)(-) 3X	Explosion injury (not included elsewhere)	
(-)(-)(-)(-) 4X	Accident during sport	

(-) (-) (-) (-) 5X	Other or unspecified cause of injury in the home	} 177-179 181-183 189-194 195 (part)
(-) (-) (-) (-) 6X	Other or unspecified cause of injury at work	
(-) (-) (-) (-) 7X	Other or unspecified cause of injury elsewhere	
(-) (-) (-) (-) 8X	Other cause of injury in unspecified locality	
(-) (-) (-) (-) 9X	Unspecified cause of injury in unspecified locality	
	Further, if the injury or poisoning occurred in the following circumstances there is double punching in the <i>first</i> and/or <i>second</i> columns	
V (-) (-) (-)	Self - inflicted (purposely) — see Rule C (c) page 12	163 164
X (-) (-) (-)	Inflicted intentionally by other persons —see Rule C (d) page 12	165-168
V V (-) (-)	Operations of war (civilians)—see Rule C (b) page 12	197
V X (-) (-)	Operations of war (non-civilians)—see Rule C (a) page 12	196

If an injury is infected this should be indicated by double punching **V** in the *third* column and the infective agent indicated as a complication (**II**) being coded as **686-** (-) (see page 20) In writing this code the third digit should be bracketed with a **V**

Example Soldier with compound fracture of femur, due to a machine-gun bullet secondarily infected by *Ps pyocyanea* is coded **I = VX-84 (4V) 1V-5V**
II = 686-5

SUMMARY OF CLASSIFICATION OF INJURIES AND ACUTE POISONING

	Code No.	Page
Head injuries	8000-8009	71
Open wounds or lacerations	8010-8079	71
Bruising etc (with intact skin surface)	8100-8119	73
Foreign bodies in various sites	8120-8147	73
Crushing injuries	8150-8166	74
Traumatic amputations	8170-8186	74
Nerve injuries	820-839	74
Fractures	8400-8459	75
Dislocations	8460-8469	77
Sprains and strains	8470-8478	77
Blindness or deafness after injury	850-859	77
Vascular injuries haemorrhage shock	860-875	78
Other sequelae of trauma	880-898	78
Acute poisoning	900-924	79
Burns	930-936	79
General effects of external causes	940-949	80
Therapeutic misadventures	950-955	80
Late complications of therapeutic procedures	960-963	81

800	Head Injuries	94 95-97 <i>(parts)</i>
	<i>(Note —Fractures of skull are coded to 840, nerve injuries to 82-83 spinal cord injury with fracture to 841, spinal cord injury without fracture to 894)</i>	
8000	Open wounds of scalp	<i>95 (part)</i>
8001	Bruising, contusion or haematoma of scalp	<i>96 (part)</i>
8002	Extradural haemorrhage	} <i>97 (parts)</i>
8003	Subdural haemorrhage	
8004	Subarachnoid haemorrhage	
8005	Cerebral laceration or contusive brain injuries	
8006	Concussion	<i>94</i>
8007	Intracranial haemorrhage (unspecified) following injury	} <i>97 (parts)</i>
8008	Complications and sequelae of head injury	
8009	Head injury, unspecified	
801-807	OPEN WOUNDS OR LACERATIONS	
801	Open Wounds of Face and Neck	<i>95 (part)</i>
8010	Open wounds of face	
8011	Open wounds of eye and orbit	
8012	Open wounds of nose	
8013	Open wounds of ear (including perforation of the eardrum)	
8014	Open wounds of teeth and gums	
8015	Open wounds of tongue and pharynx	
8016	Open wounds of neck	
8017	Cut throat	
8018	Open wounds of face and neck unqualified	
802	Superficial Open Wounds of Trunk	<i>95 (part)</i>
8020	Superficial open wounds of trunk	
8021	Superficial open wounds of chest (thorax)	
8022	Superficial open wounds of back	
8023	Superficial open wounds of abdomen	
8024	Superficial open wounds of buttock	
8025	Superficial open wounds of genital organs	
803	Open Wounds of Upper Limbs	<i>95 (part)</i>
8030	Open wounds of upper arm or shoulder	
8031	Open wounds of forearm	
8032	Open wounds of wrists involving tendons	
8033	Open wounds of hand	
8034	Open wounds of thumb	
8035	Open wounds of finger	
8036	Open wounds of fingers	
8037	Open wounds of finger and thumb	
8038	Open wounds involving main arteries	
8039	Open wounds of upper limbs unqualified	
804	Open Wounds of Lower Limbs	<i>95 (part)</i>
8040	Open wounds of thigh or hip	
8041	Open wounds of leg	
8042	Open wounds of ankle involving tendons	
8043	Open wounds of foot	

- 8044 Open wounds of toe
- 8045 Open wounds of toes
- 8046 Open wounds of lower limbs involving main arteries
- 8047 Open wounds of lower limbs unqualified

805 Open Wounds with Internal Injuries of Chest *95 (part)*

- 8050 Open wounds with internal injuries of lung
- 8051 Open wounds with traumatic pneumothorax
- 8052 Open wounds with traumatic haemothorax
- 8053 Open wounds with internal injuries of mediastinum
- 8054 Open wounds with penetrating injuries of heart
- 8055 Open wounds with haemopericardium
- 8056 Open wounds with internal injuries of other thoracic organs
- 8057 Open wounds with multiple internal injuries of chest
- 8058 Open wounds with internal injuries of chest unqualified

806 Open Wounds with Internal Injuries of Abdomen *95 (part)*

- 8060 Open wounds with internal injuries of stomach
- 8061 Open wounds with internal injuries of intestines
- 8062 Open wounds with internal injuries of liver
- 8063 Open wounds with internal injuries of spleen
- 8064 Open wounds with internal injuries of kidney
- 8065 Open wounds with internal injuries of bladder
- 8066 Open wounds with internal injuries of urethra
- 8067 Open wounds with internal injuries of other abdominal organs
- 8068 Open wounds with multiple injuries of abdomen
- 8069 Open wounds with internal injuries of abdomen unqualified

807 Multiple or Unqualified Open Wounds *95 (part)*

- 8070 Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs
- 8071 Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs
- 8072 Multiple open wounds of upper and lower limb/limbs
- 8073 Multiple open wounds of both hands
- 8074 Multiple open wounds of head and limb
- 8075 Multiple open wounds of head and trunk
- 8076 Multiple open wounds of trunk and limb
- 8077 Multiple open wounds of face and other site
- 8078 Multiple or unqualified open wounds
- 8079 Multiple open wounds unqualified as to site

**810-811 Bruising, Contusions or Haematomata
(with Intact Skin Surface)**

96 (part)

(Haematoma of unknown cause is coded to 280)

- 8100 Bruising of face
- 8101 Bruising of eye
- 8102 Bruising of neck
- 8103 Bruising of trunk
- 8104 Haemothorax
- 8105 Haemoperitoneum
- 8106 Bruising of genital organs
- 8107 Bruising of intra-thoracic organs
- 8108 Bruising of abdominal organs
- 8109 Bruising unqualified
- 8110 Bruising of upper limb or shoulder
- 8111 Bruising of hand
- 8112 Bruising of lower limb or hip
- 8113 Bruising of foot
- 8114 Haemarthrosis of shoulder joint
- 8115 Haemarthrosis of elbow joint
- 8116 Haemarthrosis of wrist joint
- 8117 Haemarthrosis of knee joint
- 8118 Haemarthrosis of ankle joint
- 8119 Other Haemarthroses

812-814 Foreign Bodies

- 8120 Foreign body in face 886 (part)
- 8121 Foreign body in eye 881
- 8122 Foreign body in ear } 882
- 8123 Foreign body in nose } 884 (part)
- 8124 Foreign body in pharynx
- 8125 Foreign body in scalp
- 8126 Foreign body in brain
- 8127 Foreign body in spinal cord
- 8128 Foreign body in neck
- 8129 Unallocated
- 8130 Foreign body in upper limb } 886 (part)
- 8131 Foreign body in hand
- 8132 Foreign body in finger
- 8133 Foreign body in lower limb
- 8134 Foreign body in foot
- 8135 Foreign body in trunk or spine
- 8136 Foreign body in lung or bronchus } 883
- 8137 Foreign body in heart
- 8138 Foreign body in thorax } 886 (part)
- 8139 Foreign body in abdomen
- 8140 Foreign body in oesophagus
- 8141 Foreign body in stomach
- 8142 Foreign body in rectum } 884 (part)
- 8143 Foreign body in other parts of gastro-intestinal tract
- 8144 Foreign body in bladder
- 8145 Foreign body in urethra
- 8146 Foreign body in female genital tract } 886 (part)
- 8147 Foreign body in other, multiple or unqualified site

815-6**Crushing Injuries***97 (part)*

(Without specification of fracture or open wound and including internal injuries due to a blow)

- 8150** Crushing injuries of head and neck
- 8151** Crushing injuries of one or more fingers
- 8152** Other crushing injuries of hand
- 8153** Other crushing injuries of upper limb
- 8154** Crushing injuries of one or both feet
- 8155** Other crushing injuries of lower limb
- 8156** Crushing injuries of chest (without specification of internal injury)
- 8157** Crushing injuries of abdomen (without specification of internal injury)
- 8158** Crushing injuries of genital organs or pelvis
- 8159** Crushing injuries multiple or unqualified
- 8160** Crush injury of lung
- 8161** Non-penetrating injuries of heart
- 8162** Crush injury of other or unqualified thoracic organs (including traumatic pneumothorax without open wound)
- 8163** Crush injury of liver
- 8164** Crush injury of spleen
- 8165** Crush injury of kidney
- 8166** Crush injury of other or unqualified abdominal organs

817-8**Traumatic Amputations***97 (part)*

(To be used only for coding amputations actually produced by violence and not for surgical amputations whether carried out for traumatic conditions or not)

- 8170** Avulsion of scalp
- 8171** Enucleation of eye
- 8172** Amputation of nose
- 8173** Amputation of ear
- 8174** Traumatic amputation of upper arm
- 8175** Traumatic amputation of forearm
- 8176** Traumatic amputation of hand
- 8177** Traumatic amputation of finger
- 8178** Traumatic amputation of fingers
- 8179** Traumatic amputation of thumb
- 8180** Traumatic amputation of genital organs
- 8181** Traumatic amputation of thigh
- 8182** Traumatic amputation of leg
- 8183** Traumatic amputation of foot
- 8184** Traumatic amputation of toe or toes
- 8185** Multiple traumatic amputation
- 8186** Traumatic amputation of other or unqualified organs or limbs

82-83**Nerve Injuries***97 (part)*

(The code on the fourth column is used to indicate the character of the lesion)

--- **0** Division

---- **1** Lesion in continuity

- 2 Transient paralysis
- 3 Traumatic neuroma
- 4 Causalgia
- 5 Other or unqualified nerve injuries
(Persistent paralysis as a sequel to nerve injury
is coded to 895)

- 820 Injury of olfactory nerve
- 821 Injury of optic nerve
- 822 Injury of oculomotor nerve
- 823 Injury of trigeminal nerve
- 824 Injury of facial nerve
- 825 Injury of auditory nerve
- 826 Injury of other or unqualified cranial nerve
- 827 Injury of multiple cranial nerves
- 828 Injury of cervical sympathetic nerve
- 829 Injury of brachial plexus
- 830 Injury of circumflex nerve
- 831 Injury of median nerve
- 832 Injury of ulnar nerve
- 833 Injury of radial nerve
- 834 Injury of digital nerve
- 835 Injury of sacral nerve
- 836 Injury of sciatic nerve
- 837 Injury of peroneal nerve
- 838 Injury of tibial nerve
- 839 Injury of other or unqualified nerves

84 Fractures, Dislocations, Sprains

(Double punch with **V** in fourth column if compound, double punch with **X** in fourth column if malunited, ununited or recurrent in writing the code add **V** or **X** immediately after the fourth digit)

840 Fractures of Skull

90

- 8400 Fracture of vault of skull
- 8401 Fracture of base of skull
- 8402 Fracture involving frontal or ethmoidal sinuses
- 8403 Fracture of orbit
- 8404 Fracture of nasal bones
- 8405 Fracture of maxilla zygoma or malar bones
- 8406 Fracture of lower jaw
- 8407 Fracture of facial bones ill-defined
- 8408 Fracture of skull ill-defined
- 8409 Multiple fractures of skull

841 Fractures or Fracture-Dislocations of the Vertebral Column

91 92 (1)

- 8410 Fracture or fracture-dislocation of cervical spine without mention of spinal cord injury

(1) MRC 841-845 = USPH 91 MRC 841 (V)-845 (V) = USPH 92

- 8411** Fracture or fracture dislocation of cervical spine with mention of spinal cord injury
- 8412** Fracture or fracture dislocation of thoracic spine without mention of spinal cord injury
- 8413** Fracture or fracture dislocation of thoracic spine with mention of spinal cord injury
- 8414** Fracture or fracture dislocation of lumbar spine without mention of spinal cord or cauda equina injury
- 8415** Fracture or fracture-dislocation of lumbar spine with mention of spinal cord or cauda equina injury
- 8416** Fracture or fracture dislocation of sacral spine or coccyx without mention of cauda equina injury
- 8417** Fracture or fracture-dislocation of sacral spine or coccyx with mention of cauda equina injury
- 8418** Fracture or fracture dislocation of the vertebral column ill defined without mention of spinal cord injury
- 8419** Fracture or fracture dislocation of the vertebral column ill defined with mention of spinal cord injury

842 Fractures of Trunk Bones

- 8420** Fracture of a rib
- 8421** Fracture of several ribs
- 8422** Fracture of sternum
- 8423** Fracture of pelvis without soft tissue injury
- 8424** Fracture of pelvis with soft tissue injury
- 8425** Fracture of trunk bones unqualified
- 8426** Multiple fracture of trunk bones
- 8427** Ill-defined fracture of trunk bones

843 Fractures of Upper Limbs

- 8430** Fracture of clavicle
- 8431** Fracture of scapula
- 8432** Fracture of humerus
- 8433** Fracture of ulna
- 8434** Fracture of radius (including Colles and Smith's fractures)
- 8435** Fracture of radius and ulna
- 8436** Fracture of carpal bones
- 8437** Fracture of metacarpal bones (including Bennett's fracture)
- 8438** Fracture of phalanges
- 8439** Fracture of upper limb ill defined

844 Fractures of Lower Limbs

- 8440** Fracture of femoral neck
- 8441** Fracture of femur other than neck or ill-defined

- 8442** Fracture of patella
- 8443** Fracture of tibia
- 8444** Fracture of fibula
- 8445** Fracture of tibia and fibula (excluding Pott s and Dupuytren s fractures)
- 8446** Fracture of ankle (including Pott s and Dupuytren s fractures)
- 8447** Fracture of os calcis
- 8448** Fracture of tarsal bones and metatarsals
- 8449** Fracture of phalanges

- 845** **Multiple Fractures**
- 8450** Fracture of skull and trunk bones
- 8451** Fracture of skull and limb or limbs
- 8452** Fracture of spine and other trunk bones
- 8453** Fracture of spine and limb or limbs
- 8454** Multiple fracture of one or both upper limbs (except radius and ulna)
- 8455** Fracture of upper limb and lower limb
- 8456** Fracture of upper limb and trunk bones other than spine
- 8457** Multiple fracture of one or both lower limbs (except tibia and fibula)
- 8458** Fracture of lower limb and trunk bones other than spine
- 8459** Other or ill-defined multiple fractures

- 846** **Dislocations** *93 (part)*
- 8460** Dislocation of jaw
- 8461** Dislocation of shoulder
- 8462** Dislocation of elbow
- 8463** Dislocation of wrist
- 8464** Dislocation of finger or thumb
- 8465** Dislocation of hip
- 8466** Dislocation of knee
- 8467** Dislocation of ankle
- 8468** Dislocation of foot and toes
- 8469** Other or ill-defined dislocations

- 847** **Sprains and Strains** *93 (part)*
- 8470** Sprains or strains of shoulder
- 8471** Sprains or strains of elbow
- 8472** Sprains or strains of wrist
- 8473** Sprains or strains of knee
- 8474** Sprains or strains of ankle
- 8475** Sprains or strains of spine
- 8476** Sprains or strains of sacro iliac region
- 8477** Sprains or strains of other sites
- 8478** Ill defined sprains or strains

- 85** **Loss of Senses following Injury** *97 (part)*
 (Traumatic perforation of eardrum is coded to **8013**)
- 850** Blindness of one eye
- 851** Blindness of both eyes
- 852** Impairment of vision of one eye

- 853** Impairment of vision of both eyes
854 Blindness in one eye with impairment of vision in the other
855 Deafness in one ear
856 Deafness in both ears
857 Impairment of hearing of one ear
858 Impairment of hearing of both ears
859 Deafness in one ear with impairment of hearing in the other
- 86** **Vascular Lesions following Trauma** *97 (part)*
 (Arteriovenous Anastomosis, Traumatic Aneurysm and Arterial Haematoma)
 (Haematomata not specified as arterial are coded to **810-811**)
- 860** Vascular lesion in upper arm
861 Vascular lesion in elbow
862 Vascular lesion in forearm and hand
863 Vascular lesion in thigh
864 Vascular lesion in knee
865 Vascular lesion in leg and foot
866 Vascular lesion in neck
867 Intracranial vascular lesion following trauma
868 Internal vascular lesion following trauma
869 Ill-defined vascular lesion following trauma
- 87** **Haemorrhage, Shock and Kindred Syndromes** *97 (part)*
- 870** Severe immediate haemorrhage
871 Secondary haemorrhage
872 Recurrent haemorrhage
873 Traumatic shock (immediate)
874 Traumatic shock (delayed)
 (Delayed shellshock is coded to **3324** obstetric shock to **668**)
875 Crush syndrome
- 88** **Air or Fat Embolism** *97 (part)*
- 880** Pulmonary fat embolism
881 Systemic fat embolism
882 Cerebral fat embolism
883 Other or unqualified fat embolism
884 Air embolism
- 89** **Other Complications of Trauma** *97 (part)*
- 890** Volkmann's ischaemic contracture
891 Surgical emphysema
892 Delayed healing of wounds
893 Persistent sinus following injury
894 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
895 Persistent paralysis due to nerve injury
896 Loss of muscular function due to tendon injury
897 Symptoms arising from scars of traumatic (not surgical) origin (if keloid code to **6964**)
898 Loss of joint function following recent injury

90	Acute Poisoning by Toxins and Substances other than Gases	
900	Food poisoning from bacterial toxins	<i>860 (part)</i>
901	Botulism	<i>860 (part)</i>
902	Other food poisoning due to fungi and plants	<i>861</i>
903	Poisoning by corrosive substance (non- industrial)	(1)
904	Poisoning by narcotic, analgesic and soporific drugs	(2)
905	Poisoning by other or unspecified substances (non-industrial)	(1)
906	Acute industrial poisoning by toxins and substances other than gases	(1)
91	Poisoning and other Injury by Gases	(3)
910	Poisoning and other injury by coal gas or carbon monoxide	(3)
911	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— lachrymators	
912	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— lung irritants	
913	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— paralysants	
914	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— screen smokes	
915	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— sternutators	
916	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— vesicants	
917	Poisoning and other injury by war gases— miscellaneous agents	
918	Industrial gas poisoning (excluding carbon monoxide poisoning)	
919	Poisoning and other injury by other gases (exclusive of industrial gas poisoning but including anaesthetics not used for thera- peutic purposes)	
92	Late Effects of Acute Poisoning (Chronic poisoning is coded to 29)	
920	Late effects on the nervous system	
921	Late effects on the eye	
922	Late effects on the respiratory system	
923	Late effects on the gastro intestinal system	
924	Late effects on other or unqualified systems	

(1) M R C 903 905 906	= U S P H 840 (part) 844-9 864
M R C V903 and X903	= U S P H 867, 869 (part)
(2) M R C 904	= U S P H 840 (part) 841-3
M R C V904 X904 V905 X905	= U S P H 866 868 869 (part)
(3) M R C 910	= U S P H 862 863
M R C V91 + X91	= U S P H 865

Burns and Scalds

(There is a common code in the fourth column to indicate the area involved)

---	0	Face head and neck	
---	1	Trunk	
---	2	Upper limb or limbs	
---	3	Hand or hands	
---	4	Lower limb or limbs	
---	5	Face head and neck trunk and limbs	
---	6	Face head and neck and limbs	
---	7	Trunk and limbs	
---	8	Other or unqualified areas	
---	9	Unallocated	
930		Burns by fire or hot objects	893 (1)
931		Burns by hot liquids and vapours	892 (1)
932		Burns by corrosive liquids	} 898 (1)
933		Burns by various forms of radiations	
934		Burns by electric currents	
935		Burns by other agents or unqualified	
936		Sunburn	895

94 General Effects of External Causes

940		Suffocation	873
941		Drowning and immersion	(2)
942		Hunger or thirst	875
943		Excessive cold including frostbite immersion foot (or hand) or shelter foot (Chilblains are coded to 4270)	872
944		Excessive heat including heat stroke and sunstroke (sunburn is coded to 936)	871
945		Lightning	} 874
946		Electric currents (except burns which are coded to 934)	
947		Bites and stings of venomous animals	
948		Lack of care of the new-born	
949		Other effects of external causes including unspecified injury	
9490		Effects of general exposure	
9491		Seasickness	
9492		Tram or car sickness	
9493		Air sickness	
9494		Compressed air illness (Caisson disease)	
9495		Effects of high altitude	
9496		Other or unspecified effects of external causes	

(1) MRC **93** (-) (-) **1 to 5** = USPH 890 MRC **93** (-) (-) **6 to 9** = USPH 891
MRC **93** (-) (-) **1V to 9X** = USPH 898 MRC **V93 + X93** = USPH 899
(2) MRC **941** = USPH 878 MRC **V941 + X941** = USPH 879

95 Therapeutic Misadventures

(If before admission to hospital, classify these as the principal disability, if after admission, classify them as complications only)

- 950** Consequent on surgical treatment
- 951** Consequent on infusion or transfusion therapy
- 952** Consequent on local applications
- 953** Consequent on the exhibition of drugs
- 954** Consequent on anaesthesia
- 955** Consequent on other forms of therapy

96 Late Complications of Therapeutic Procedures

(If before admission to hospital classify these as the principal disability adding in the case of injuries the 1st 2nd and 5th column supplementary codes applicable to the original injury, sequelae of prophylactic inoculation are coded to **78**, if after admission, classify these as complications only)

- 960** Late complication of surgical operations
- 961** Late complication of amputation stumps
 - 9610** Vascular complication of amputation stumps
 - 9611** Cutaneous complication of amputation stumps
 - 9612** Neural complication of amputation stumps
 - 9613** Bony complication of amputation stumps
 - 9614** Arthritic complication of amputation stumps
 - 9615** Muscular complication of amputation stumps
 - 9616** Other complications of amputation stumps
- 962** Late complications of irradiation
- 963** Late complications of other forms of treatment
(including jaundice or hepatitis following administration of blood plasma or serum)

97-99

Supplementary Grouping of Poisoning and Injuries

(These numbers are for tabulation only see Section T page 69 for coding numbers It is essential in order to obtain comparability with the International List of Causes of Death that these groups should be given in full in all tables of injuries and poisoning)

No for Tabulation	Nos punched in column			
	1	2	3	4
970	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
971	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
972	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
973	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
974	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
975	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
976	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
977	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
978	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
979	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
980	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
981	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
982	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
983	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
984	9	1 2	Any	Any
985	9	0 2	Any	Any
986	9	3	Any	Any
987	9	4	1	Any
988	9	4	6	Any
989	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
990	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
991	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
992	8 or 9	Any	Any	Any
993	{ 9	VO, V1 or V2	Any	Any
994	{ 8 9	V V3 V4 or V5	Any	Any
995	8 or 9	X	Any	Any
996	V8 or V9	X	Any	Any
997	V8 or V9	V	Any	Any

Note—In USPH Code 90-97 the third column is used to note the mode of injury and is correlated as follows—

USPH 9 (-) 0 = MRC 971
 USPH 9 (-) 1 = MRC 970 972-4
 USPH 9 (-) 2 = MRC 977
 USPH 9 (-) 3 = MRC 991
 USPH 9 (-) 5 8 = MRC 978-982 989 990 992
 USPH 9 (-) 6 7 = MRC 983
 USPH 9 (-) 9 = MRC 994-7

		International List No
5		
0	Railway accidents	169
1-5	Motor vehicle accidents	170
6 7	Other road transport accidents	171
8	Water transport accidents	172
9	Air transport accidents	173
0V	Mine and quarry accidents	174
1V	Agricultural accidents	175
2V	Other machinery accidents	176
3V	Conflagration	180
8V	Cataclysm	187
4V-6V	Accidental injury by firearms	184
7V	Accidental injury by cutting and piercing instruments	185
9V	Accidental injury by animals	188
0X, 1X	Accidental injury by fall, crushing landslide	186
5X-8X	Accidental poisoning by gas	178
5X-8X	Other acute accidental poisoning	179
5X-8X	Accidental burns	181
5X-8X	Accidental drowning	183
5X-8X	Accidental injury by electric currents	193
2X	Accidental injury by blow	177 182
3X	Accidental injury by explosion	189-192,
4X	Accidental injury by sport	194, 195
5X-9X	Other accidental causes	}
Any	Self inflicted poisoning	163
Any	Self inflicted injuries	164
Any	Injuries or poisoning inflicted intentionally by others	165-168
Any	Operations of war (non-civilians)	196
Any	Operations of war (civilians)	197

U STILLBIRTHS—SUPPLEMENT TO MORBIDITY LIST

	International No
I— <i>Disease in or Accident to the Mother causing Stillbirth*</i> I	
001-619 } †	1
771-799 } †	
620-650 } †	2
652-654, 659 } †	
670-679 } †	2
03X	3
801-969†	4
05X	5
II— <i>Anomalies of the Foetus Placenta or Cord</i> II	
730-749†	6
22X	7 8
23X	
24X	
III— <i>Death of the Foetus by Injury or other Causes</i> III	
31X	9
32X	10
33X	11
34X	12
35X	
36X	13a
37X	13b
38X	14
39X	
40X	
41X	
42X	
IV— <i>Ill-defined and Unknown Causes</i> IV	
91X	15
92X	
93X	
94X	
95X	
96X	

* Stillbirths are only to be included in this group when it is believed that the maternal disease or accident was the most important cause of the child being stillborn

† These rubrics are those of the classification and should be double punched with X in third column. In writing this code the third digit should be bracketed with an X

Tabular List arranged in the Serial Order of the International List of Causes of Death (Fifth Revision, 1938), with the Applicable Morbidity Classification Code Number attached

NOTES

Subdivisions of the International List which are not distinguished in the Classification of Diseases have been omitted. Where an International group is assignable *in toto* to a single code number of the Classification that code number is placed alongside the title and the principal conditions or descriptions* likely to be met with are given under the title. Where an International group corresponds to several code numbers in the Classification the principal conditions or descriptions included in the Tabular List of the Manual† are distributed to the appropriate code numbers. Synonyms of these terms may be coded by means of the Index to the Manual† or if not to be found there by means of the group titles in the Classification (e.g. azotaemic nephritis to 562 normocytic anaemia to 2746).

Qualifications stated in group titles of the International List apply to all the included terms (e.g. 'without mention of gall stones' in 127a). Attention must also be paid to any notes under the titles. Where several conditions are separated by *commas* and the first is qualified by an adjective the succeeding conditions are also qualified by the same adjective.

For rules of selection where more than one morbid condition is present see page 9. The words 'without stated cause' or 'cause unknown' after a morbid condition in the list below refer to classification of the principal disease when complications are being coded the words should be ignored.

(A) MAIN HEADINGS OF INTERNATIONAL LIST

		<i>Page</i>
1 to 44	I—Infective and Parasitic Diseases	87
1 to 26	Diseases due to bacteria	87
27	Dysentery	90
28 29	Diseases due to protozoa	90
30 to 32	Diseases due to spirochaetes	91
33 to 38	Diseases due or attributed to filterable viruses	92
39	Diseases due or attributed to rickettsia	93
40 to 42	Diseases due to helminths	93
43	Diseases due to fungi	93
44	Other infective or parasitic diseases	94
45 to 57	II—Cancer and other Tumours	94
45 to 55	Cancer and other malignant tumours	95
56	Non-malignant tumours	98
57	Tumours of undetermined nature	99
58 to 71	III—Rheumatism, Diseases of Nutrition, and of the Endocrine Glands, other General Diseases and Vitamin Deficiency Diseases	99
72 to 76	IV—Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs	102
77 to 79	V—Chronic Poisoning and Intoxication	103

* Many of the descriptions included are unsatisfactory terms which should be discarded and their presence in this list does not imply that their continued use is considered desirable.

† Manual of the International List of Causes of Death as adapted for use in England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland (5th Revision 1938). Copies of the Index alone can be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office (price 2/- net).

		<i>Page</i>
80 to 89	VI —Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs	104
80 81	Encephalitis (non epidemic) and Meningitis (non-meningococcal)	104
82	Diseases of the medulla and spinal cord	104
83	Intracranial lesions of vascular origin	105
84	Mental disorders and deficiency	106
85 86	Epilepsy convulsions in children (under 5 years)	107
87	Other diseases of the nervous system	107
88	Diseases of the organs of vision	108
89	Diseases of the ear and of the mastoid antrum	108
90 to 103	VII —Diseases of the Circulatory System	109
90 to 95	Heart diseases	109
96 to 99	Diseases of arteries	112
100 101	Diseases of the veins and lymphatic system	113
102 103	High blood pressure and other diseases of the circulatory system	113
104 to 114	VIII —Diseases of the Respiratory System	114
104 to 106	Diseases of the nasal fossae larynx and bronchi	114
107 to 110	Inflammatory diseases of the lung and pleura	115
111 to 114	Other diseases of the lung and pleura	115
115 to 129	IX —Diseases of the Digestive System	117
115 116	Diseases of the buccal cavity pharynx and oesophagus	117
117 to 123	Diseases of the stomach and intestines	118
124 to 127	Diseases of the liver and gall bladder	120
128 129	Diseases of the pancreas and peritonitis	121
130 to 139	X —Diseases of the Urinary and Genital Systems (not venereal or connected with pregnancy or the puerperium)	122
130 to 132	Nephritis	122
133 to 136	Other diseases of the urinary tract	123
137 138	Diseases of the male genital organs	124
139	Diseases of the female genital organs and breast	125
140 to 150	XI —Diseases of Pregnancy, Childbirth and the Puerperal State	126
140 to 142	Abortion and ectopic gestation	126
143 to 145	Diseases and accidents of pregnancy	127
146 to 150	Diseases and accidents of childbirth and the puerperium	128
151 to 153	XII —Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue	130
154 to 156	XIII —Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement	132
157	XIV —Congenital Malformations	133
158 to 161	XV —Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life	135
162	XVI —Senility, Old Age	136
163 to 198	XVII —Deaths from Violence	136
163 164	Suicide	136
165 to 168	Homicide	137
169 to 195	Accidental deaths	137
196 to 198	Other violent deaths	141
199 200	XVIII —Ill-defined Causes of Death	141

(B) TABULAR LIST WITH M R C CODE NUMBERS
I Infective and Parasitic Diseases

Inter- national No.	(Numbers in heavy type refer to the M R C Code those in ordinary type refer to the International List of Causes of Death)	Code No to be assigned
1	<i>Typhoid Fever</i> Includes enteric fever	011
2	<i>Paratyphoid Fevers</i> Paratyphoid A	0120
	Paratyphoid B	0121
	Paratyphoid C typed salmonella infections	0122
	Paratyphoid fever (undifferentiated or other)	0123
3	<i>Plague</i>	003
4	<i>Cholera</i> Excludes cholera infantum, cholera nostras, choleraic diarrhoea	004
5	<i>Undulant Fever (Brucellosis)</i> Includes abortus fever, febris melitensis Malta fever, Mediterranean fever	010
6	<i>Cerebrospinal (meningococcal) meningitis</i> Includes basal, basic or basilar meningitis basal pachy- meningitis cerebrospinal fever, cerebrospinal meningitis (without specified cause), chronic epidemic meningitis diplococcal meningitis epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis epidemic menin- gitis, infective cerebrospinal meningitis, meningococcal meningitis or septicaemia post-basal or post-basic meningitis, posterior basal (or basic) meningitis sporadic cerebrospinal fever	062
7	<i>Malignant Pustule und Anthrax</i>	067
8	<i>Scarlet Fever</i> Includes febris rubra, scarlatina	060-0
9	<i>Whooping Cough</i> Includes whooping cough with pneumonia	064
10	<i>Diphtheria</i> Includes membranous angina, croup laryngitis pharyngitis, ton- sillitis or tracheitis malignant angina or cyananche	065
11	<i>Erysipelas</i> Includes erysipelas due to a slight injury such as a scratch but excludes erysipelas following vaccination and puerperal erysipelas	061-0
12	<i>Tetanus</i> Includes congenital tetanus or trismus lockjaw tetanus or trismus with unknown mode of infection or due to a slight injury such as a scratch Excludes tetany and puerperal tetanus	068
13	<i>Tuberculosis of the Respiratory System</i> 13a With mention of occupational disease of lung Any condition in 13b c with any condition in 114a (except those stated for 0271 0272) or silico-tuberculosis not in coal workers*	0270

* As present or past employment

	Any condition in 13b c <i>with</i> asbestosis	0271
	Any condition in 13b c <i>with</i> anthracosis anthracosilicosis colliers asthma colliers lung colliers phthisis or any other condition in 114a in coal workers* konoiphthisis or silico-tuberculosis in coal workers*	0272
	Any condition in 13b c, <i>with</i> any condition in 114b	0273
13b	<i>Without mention of occupational disease of lung</i>	
	Laryngeal phthisis or tuberculosis tuberculosis of glottis larynx or throat tuberculous laryngitis	0209
	Tuberculous bronchitis tuberculous tracheo bronchitis	0201
	Pleural tuberculosis tuberculosis of pleura or tuberculous pleurisy—	
	With mention of effusion	0210
	Described as dry or as without effusion	0211
	Tuberculous empyema or stated as purulent	0212
	Unqualified as to type	0213
	Miliary phthisis miliary tuberculosis of lungs or pulmonary miliary tuberculosis not ' generalised nor affecting other organs	0220
	Pulmonary tuberculosis or synonym † when—	
	Tubercle bacilli not found or Ministry of Health Grade A	0221
	Specified as Ministry of Health Grade B1	0222
	Specified as Ministry of Health Grade B3	0223
	Specified as Ministry of Health Grade B2	0224
	Tubercle bacilli found but without Ministry of Health grading	0225
	Not graded nor stated whether tubercle bacilli sought or found	0226
	Miliary tuberculosis of lungs (or synonym see 0220) described as generalised or affecting other organs	023
	Primary tuberculous complex Ghon focus or Ranke's primary infiltration with symptoms	024
	Epituberculosis (with symptoms)	025
	Hilar tuberculosis or tuberculosis of bronchial medi astinal or tracheo bronchial glands with symptoms	026
	Radiological signs of phthisis (no symptoms nor tubercle bacilli found)—	
	Primary tuberculous complex (or synonym see 024)	0280
	Parenchymatous lesions without symptoms	0281
	Thickened pleura without symptoms	0282
	Other radiological signs without symptoms	0283
	Tuberculosis nasal or of mediastinum nasopharynx pharynx or tonsils tuberculous rhinitis	029
13c	<i>Tuberculosis of unspecified site</i>	029
	Includes consumption tubercle or tuberculosis (unqualified) tuberculous disease or marasmus	
14	<i>Tuberculosis of the Meninges and Central Nervous System</i>	030
	Includes cerebrospinal tuberculosis miliary tuberculosis of brain tuberculosis of any part of the meninges or nervous system tuber culous encephalitis meningitis or meningo encephalitis	

* As present or past employment

† Including bronchopneumonic fibroid or pneumonic tuberculosis (or phthisis) caseous
pneumonia phthisis phthisis pulmonalis pulmonary consumption haemorrhage phthisis
or tuberculosis senile phthisis or tuberculosis tuberculous abscess of lung asthma
bronchiectasis broncho pneumonia fibrosis of lung haemoptysis haemorrhage phthisis
pneumonia or pneumothorax

- 15 Tuberculosis of the Intestines and Peritoneum** **031**
Includes abdominal phthisis or tuberculosis hyperplastic tuberculosis mesenteric tuberculosis phthisis enterica tabes mesenterica
- 16 Tuberculosis of the Vertebral Column** **032**
Includes caries of sacrum or vertebrae iliac ilio-psoas lumbar or psoas abscess unless stated to be non-tuberculous Pott's disease, Pott's spinal curvature sacro-iliac or spinal disease not further defined spinal abscess caries or necrosis, tuberculous caries curvature of spine kyphosis or spondylitis tuberculous retropharyngeal abscess vertebral caries or necrosis vertebral disease (undefined)
- 17 Tuberculosis of Other Bones and Joints**
Abscess of hip, hip disease hip joint disease morbus coxae, tuberculosis of hip **0330**
Tuberculosis of knee joint tuberculous arthritis of knee **0331**
Articular tuberculosis cold abscess osseous osteal or skeletal tuberculosis tuberculosis of any bone or joint, except of spinal column hip or knee tuberculous arthritis dactylitis mastoiditis, osteitis osteomyelitis or synovitis except of spine hip or knee **0332**
- 18 Tuberculosis of the Skin and Subcutaneous Cellular Tissue** **034**
Includes lupus lupus exedens lupus vulgaris scrofuloderma, tuberculide tuberculous ulcer
- 19 Tuberculosis of the Lymphatic System** **035**
Includes general glandular tuberculosis scrofula, scrofulous abscess or disease, struma, strumous abscess or disease tuberculous adenitis
- 20 Tuberculosis of the Genito-urinary System** **036**
Includes tuberculous cystitis epididymitis nephritis orchitis prostatitis pyelitis, salpingitis or vesiculitis
- 21 Tuberculosis of Other Organs**
21a Addison's disease specified as tuberculous **0370**
Includes tuberculosis of adrenal or suprarenal glands
21b Other sites included under 21 **0371**
Includes tuberculosis of breast, ear, eye liver mouth oesophagus palate, pancreas pericardium spleen stomach thyroid, tongue or other organ not in 14-20
- 22 Disseminated Tuberculosis**
22a Acute generalised miliary tuberculosis **038**
Includes acute generalised tuberculosis but excludes acute miliary tuberculosis of any one organ
22b Chronic generalised tuberculosis **0390**
Includes chronic miliary tuberculosis (organs unspecified) sarcoidosis of Boeck
22c Not distinguished as acute or chronic **0391**
Includes diffuse tuberculosis generalised tuberculosis miliary tuberculosis of unspecified or multiple site not including lungs, multiple tuberculosis, tuberculous polyserositis, tuberculosis of two or more organs (not including lungs) where their relative importance is not specified (see rule B (a) iv (see page 10))

23	<i>Leprosy</i>	0690
24	<i>Purulent Infection and Septicaemia</i>	
	24ab <i>Septicaemia pyaemia</i>	063
	Includes the following when due to pyogenic organisms (other than <i>Bact coli</i> or meningococcus) or with unknown mode of infection or due to a slight injury such as a scratch— Bacteraemia blood poisoning (undefined) general sepsis or septicaemia purulent infection pyaemia pyaemic abscess arthritis embolism or infection sapraemia septic absorption or intoxication septicaemia staphylococcal infection	
	24c <i>Gas gangrene</i>	066
	Includes infection by <i>Cl welchii</i> or other gas-forming anaerobes malignant oedema	
	24d <i>Generalised infection by Bact coli</i>	063-4
	Includes colibacillosis pyaemia or septicaemia ascribed to <i>B coli</i>	
25	<i>Gonococcal Infections</i>	
	Blennorrhagia blennorrhoea, gleet gonorrhoea gonococcal infection or disease of genito-urinary system or of unspecified site—	
	Acute	050
	Chronic	051
	Unqualified	052
	Gonococcal or gonorrhoeal—infection of joints or rheumatism	053
	Gonococcal or gonorrhoeal—conjunctivitis neonatorum disease of eye in newly-born infants ophthalmia neonatorum or purulent conjunctivitis of newly-born	0540
	Gonococcal or gonorrhoeal disease of eye not in newly-born	0541
	Gonococcal infection (or synonyms above) of specified organs other than genito-urinary system keratoderma blennorrhagica	055
	Conjunctivitis neonatorum, ophthalmia neonatorum or purulent conjunctivitis of newly-born—not said to be gonococcal	3611
26	<i>Other Bacterial Diseases (Dysentery excepted)</i>	
	26a <i>Glanders</i>	0691
	26b <i>Tularaemia</i>	0692
	26c <i>Other diseases included under 26</i>	0693
27	<i>Dysentery</i>	
	27a <i>Bacillary dysentery</i>	013
	Includes Flexner Shiga Sonne dysentery	
	27b <i>Amoebic dysentery</i>	014
	Includes amoebiasis and entamoebic dysentery but excludes amoebic abscess of liver	
	27c <i>Other protozoal dysentery</i>	016
	Includes balantidic dysentery flagellate diarrhoea infection by gardia protozoal dysentery tropical dysentery	
	27d <i>Other or unspecified forms of dysentery</i>	016
	Includes catarrhal epidemic haemorrhagic or sporadic dysentery dysenteric diarrhoea dysenteric ulceration	
28	<i>Malaria</i>	
	Benign tertian fever or malaria, plasmodium ovale fever tertian ague	0090
	Quartan fever or malaria	0091

Aestivo-autumnal fever or malaria, malignant tertian fever or malaria quotidian or subtertian fever or malaria	0092
Blackwater fever haemoglobinuric bilious fever	0093
Ague intermittent fever malaria (unqualified) malarial (any condition type unspecified) marsh fever, paludism, pernicious cachexia remittent fever	0094
29 <i>Other Diseases due to Parasitic Protozoa except Spirochaetes</i>	
Chagas disease sleeping sickness trypanosomiasis	007
American dermal leishmaniasis coccidiosis kala-azar leishmaniasis oriental sore	008
30 <i>Syphilis</i>	
30a <i>Locomotor ataxia (tabes dorsalis)</i>	
Cerebrospinal tabes Charcot's joint disease, posterior spinal sclerosis progressive locomotor ataxy progressive spinal ataxy spastic ataxia (not further defined), tabes (not of infants) tabes dorsalis	045
Ataxia (unqualified)	7608
30b <i>General paralysis of the insane</i>	
Includes ataxic general paralysis, dementia paralytica, general paralysis or paresis (in a mental hospital) juvenile general paralysis progressive general paralysis (not further defined) paralytic dementia, tabo paresis	046
30c <i>Aneurysm of aorta</i>	
Abdominal aneurysm, aneurysm of aorta, aneurysm (unqualified), cylindrical aneurysm, dilatation of aorta specified as syphilitic dissecting aneurysm specified as syphilitic rupture of aorta of unknown cause, thoracic aneurysm	043
Dilatation of aorta not specified as syphilitic	420
Dissecting aneurysm not specified as syphilitic	421
30da <i>Congenital syphilis</i>	
Interstitial keratitis due to congenital syphilis	0400
Congenital specific disease, congenital syphilitic (or specific) pemphigus congenital syphilis, hereditary syphilis lues infantum, syphilis neonatorum	0401
30db, dc dd <i>Other or unspecified syphilis</i>	
Constitutional disease, constitutional syphilis lues lues venerea luetic (any condition), organic syphilis spirochaetal infection, spirochaetosis, syphilis, syphilitic (any condition) venereal disease (undefined)—	
Syphilis (or synonym above) specified as primary hard chancre, indurated chancre infecting chancre	0410
Syphilis (any description in this section) associated with gonorrhoea	0411
Syphilis (or synonym above) specified as secondary, condyloma, parenchymatous syphilis	042
Syphilis (or synonym above) gumma gummatous disease syphiloma or tertiary syphilis	
Of circulatory system (except aneurysm)	044
Of nervous system (not in 045,046)	047
Syphilis (or synonym above) specified as tertiary or quaternary gumma syphiloma or rupia—not stated to be of circulatory or nervous system	048
Syphilis (or synonym above) without further definition	049

- 31 *Relapsing Fever* **005**
- 32 *Other Diseases due to Spirochaetes*
- 32a *Spirochaetosis ictero-haemorrhagica (Weil's disease)* **090**
Includes leptospiral meningitis leptospirosis ictero-haemorrhagica spirochaetal jaundice
- 32b *Other diseases included under 32*
- Rat bite fever sodoku **0060**
- Framboesia gangosa goundou, yaws **0061**
- Spirochaetal stomatitis trench mouth Vincent's angina **091**
- Broncho-pulmonary spirochaetosis **098**
- 33 *Influenza*
- 33a *With respiratory complications specified—*
- Bronchial influenza influenzal (any respiratory disease)
influenza with any respiratory disease pleurisy due to influenza
- Any of these without mention of bacillus influenzae
Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus **070**
- Any of these with mention of bacillus influenzae
Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus **073**
- 33b 1 *With non-respiratory complications—*
- Cerebral influenza, cerebrospinal influenza gastric influenza gastro-intestinal influenza influenzal (any non-respiratory disease) influenza as principal disease with any other non-respiratory disease as complication
- Any of these without mention of bacillus influenzae
Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus **071**
- Any of these with mention of bacillus influenzae
Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus **073**
- 33b 2 *Without stated complications—*
- Catarrhal influenza **070**
- Epidemic influenza grippe influenza (without stated complications) postinfluenzal debility **071**
- Catarrhal fever epidemic catarrh, febrile catarrh **072**
- 34 *Smallpox* **079**
Includes alastrim, variola major variola minor, variola
- 35 *Measles* **082**
Includes measles with pneumonia morbilli, rubeola
- 36 *Acute Poliomyelitis and Polioencephalitis* **075**
Includes acute anterior poliomyelitis acute ascending myelitis ascending spinal paralysis anterior poliomyelitis epidemic acute poliomyelitis infantile paralysis polioencephalitis polioencephalomyelitis
- 37 *Acute Infectious Encephalitis (lethargic or epidemic)*
- 37a *Acute lethargic (or epidemic) encephalitis*
- Acute encephalitis lethargica epidemic encephalitis **0760**
- Virus encephalitis (not lethargica) **0763**
- 37b *Sequelae of encephalitis lethargica* **0761**
Includes Parkinsonian syndrome, the term Parkinsonism is applied both to this and to paralysis agitans (see 87c)
- 37c *Unspecified encephalitis lethargica* **0762**
Includes encephalitis lethargica (unqualified) sleepy sickness (not sleeping sickness)

38	<i>Other Diseases due to Viruses</i>	
38a	<i>Yellow fever</i>	001
38b	<i>Rabies</i>	081
	Includes hydrophobia , lyssa	
38c	<i>Herpes zoster</i>	
	Herpes zoster, shingles zona	0780
	Herpes febrilis	0781
38d	<i>German measles</i>	083
	Includes roseola , rubella	
38e	<i>Varicella</i>	077
	Includes chicken pox	
38f	<i>Other diseases included under 38—</i>	
	Dengue	0020
	Pappataci fever, phlebotomus fever sandfly fever	0021
	Rift valley fever	0022
	Cowpox (accidentally acquired)	0800
	Molluscum contagiosum	0801
	Infectious warts	0802
39	<i>Typhus and Typhus-like Diseases (Rickettsioses)</i>	
	Exanthematic typhus fever	0920
	Endemic typhus fever murine typhus	0921
	Typhus fever (unqualified)	0922
	Trench fever	0923
	Brill s disease, Japanese river fever Rocky Mountain fever	0924
40	<i>Ankylostomiasis</i>	017
	Includes hook worm anaemia or disease, infection by ankylostoma ceylanicum or duodenale, miners anaemia, necator americanus infection necatoriasis uncinariasis	
41	<i>Hydatid Disease</i>	
	Includes echinococcus, echinococcus cyst, taenia echinococcus	018
42	<i>Other Diseases due to Helminths</i>	
	Bothriocephalus, dibothriocephalus, taenia saginata, taenia solum, taeniasis, tape worms	0190
	Cysticercosis, cysticercus cellulosae	0191
	Trichina spiralis trichiniasis	0192
	Oxyuriasis, oxyuris vermicularis, thread worms	0193
	Ascariasis, ascaris lumbricoides	0194
	Biliary cirrhosis due to flukes, bilharzia chyluria clonorchiasis distoma hepatica, distomiasis dracontiasis elephantiasis (filarial), fascioliasis, filariasis, fluke disease, galacturia guinea worm haematochyluria helminthiasis heterophiasis, lipaemia or lipuria of unstated cause lymph scrotum oesophagostomiasis onchocerciasis, paragonimiasis, paramphistomiasis, peri-portal cirrhosis round worms, schistosomiasis, strongyloides stercoralis, strongyloidiasis, trematodes, trichocephaliasis, trichuris trichiura, tropical haematuria worm colic worms	0195
43	<i>Mycoses</i>	
	Aphthae aphthous stomatitis, moniliasis of mouth, muguet, oidium albicans, parasitic disease of mouth, parasitic stomatitis, saccharomyces infection of mouth, stomatomycosis thrush, white mouth	0930

Moniliasis without mention of mouth	saccharomyces infection	
without mention of mouth		0931
Dermatophytosis favus	ringworm	
(any variety)	syccosis (parasitic), tinea	
trichophytosis		094
Actinomycosis actinomycotic (any condition)	aspergillosis,	
blastomycosis coccidioidal granuloma	coccidioidosis leptothri-	
cosis madura disease madura foot	mycotic (any condition)	
rhinosporidiosis sporotrichosis		095
Granuloma fungoides	mycosis fungoides	2831
44 Other Infective or Parasitic Diseases		
44a Venereal diseases other than syphilis and gonorrhoea		
Chancre (unqualified)		0410
Chancroid bubo of soft chancre	simple chancre, soft	
chancre soft sore		056
Climatic bubo indolent bubo, inguinal bubo,	esthiomène	
lymphopathia venereum lymphogranuloma	inguinale	
tropical bubo		0570
Granuloma inguinale granuloma pudendorum	granuloma	
venereum ulcerating granuloma of pudenda		0571
Balanitis poradenitis urethritis or vaginitis—due to	venereal infection not specified as gonococcal	0572
Venereal disease (unspecified), venereal bubo		0573
Balanitis (non-venereal)		598
44b Pernicious lymphogranulomatosis (Hodgkin's disease)		
2830		
Includes fibro-myeloid reticulosis lymphadenoma lymph-		
adenosis or lymphogranulomatosis (unqualified), malignant		
lymphogranulomatosis multiple lymphadenomata, pseudo-		
leukaemia (not of infants)		
44c Mumps		
084		
Includes epidemic parotitis, orchitis parotidea		
44d Other diseases included under 44		
Cerebral parasitic disease		0191
Glandular fever		085
Psittacosis		0860
Bornholm disease, epidemic myositis	foot and mouth	
disease rhinoscleroma		0861
Lymphocytic choriomeningitis		0862
Post-infectious or postexanthematous encephalitis (infectious	disease unspecified—if specified code this number as com-	
plication)		087
Epidemic hiccough	fourth disease miliary fever	098
Epidemic catarrhal jaundice		5410

II Cancer and other Tumours

NOTE

In Nos 45-55 the term 'cancer' comprises malignant neoplasms of all kinds including carcinoma sarcoma astrocytoma blastoma (with or without prefix) chloroma chordoma, endothelioma ependymoma, epithelioma Ewing's tumour, glioma (unless stated to be benign) malignant cachexia or disease, malignant reticulosis melanoma, myeloma papilloma choroideum pinealoma rodent ulcer, scirrhus seminoma "Malignant" includes invasiveness without metastasis For a list of non malignant tumours see No 56

45 Cancer of the Buccal Cavity and Pharynx		
45a	<i>Lips</i>	110
45b	<i>Tongue</i>	111
45c	<i>Other and unspecified parts of buccal cavity and pharynx</i>	
	Tonsil	1120
	Fauces palate (undefined), pharyngeal pillars, soft palate uvula	1121
	Lateral pharyngeal wall	1122
	Posterior pharyngeal wall	1123
	Base of tongue vallecula	1124
	Naso-pharynx	113
	Pyramidal fossa	1141
	Post-cricoid region	1142
	Hypopharyngeal wall (lateral or posterior)	1143
	Alveolar border, cheek (inside or unqualified), gum hard palate, mouth (undefined), pharynx	115
	Salivary glands submaxillary gland sublingual gland	116
	Jaw	1680
46 Cancer of the Digestive Organs and Peritoneum		
46a	<i>Oesophagus</i>	120
46b	<i>Stomach and duodenum</i>	
	Carcinoma ventriculi cancer of cardia or cardiac orifice	
	cancer of fundus cancer of pylorus—	
	Not said to have followed peptic ulcer	1210
	Said to have followed peptic ulcer	1211
	Cancer of duodenum	1212
46c	<i>Intestines other than duodenum or rectum</i>	
	Appendix, caecum, caput coli, colon hepatic flexure, ileocaecal valve large intestine sigmoid flexure splenic flexure	122
	Ileum, jejunum, small intestine	1240
	Intestinal glands intestine (unqualified)	1241
46d	<i>Rectum</i>	123
	Includes anal canal, recto-sigmoidal junction	
46e	<i>Liver and biliary passages</i>	
	Liver (without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere)	1250
	Bile duct cystic duct, gall bladder, gall ducts	1251
	Ampulla of Vater	1252
	Liver (with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present)—see Classification	1260-1269
46f	<i>Pancreas</i>	127
46g	<i>Peritoneum</i>	128
	Includes cancer of mesentery, mesocolon omentum or retroperitoneal glands, cancerous peritonitis, malignant ascites or peritonitis retroperitoneal cancer	
46h	<i>Other or unspecified digestive organs</i>	129
	Includes cancer of abdominal viscera, gastro-intestinal cancer	
47 Cancer of the Respiratory System		
47a	<i>Larynx and trachea</i>	
	Arytenoids, epiglottis false vocal chords, vestibule of larynx	1320

	Ventricular cavity of larynx	1321
	Glottis vocal chords	1322
	Subglottic area of larynx	1323
	Larynx (unqualified)	1324
	Trachea	1325
47b	<i>Lung and pleura</i>	
	Bronchus or lung—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere	133
	Pleura—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere	134
	Mediastinum or mediastinal glands—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere	135
	Any of above with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present see Classification	1360-1365
47c	Unspecified respiratory organs	137
48	<i>Cancer of the Uterus</i>	
48a	<i>Specified as cancer of cervix</i>	140
	Includes cancer of os uteri, cervical cancer (females)	
48b	<i>Other or unspecified cancer of uterus</i>	141
	Includes cancer of body of uterus cancer of placenta, chorion epithelioma chorionic carcinoma deciduoma malignum syncytioma malignum	
49	<i>Cancer of Other Female Genital Organs</i>	
	Ovary	142
	Fallopian tube	1430
	Broad ligament uterine ligament	1431
	Bartholin's gland, clitoris, labia pudenda, vagina, vulva	144
50	<i>Cancer of the Breast</i>	149
	Includes cancer en cuirasse, cancer of mamma, mammary gland or nipple Paget's disease of nipple	
51	<i>Cancer of the Male Genital Organs</i>	
51a	<i>Scrotum</i>	150
	Includes chimney sweeps', mule spinners or spinners' cancer	
51b	<i>Prostate</i>	151
51c	<i>Other or unspecified male genital organs</i>	
	Cancer of penis cancer of prepuce penile cancer	152
	Cancer of testicle or testis, seminoma	153
	Cancer of epididymis seminal vesicle or spermatic cord	154
52	<i>Cancer of the Urinary Organs</i>	
	Hypernephroma nephroma Grawitz's tumour	1600
	Cancer of kidney cancer of ureter renal cancer rhabdomyo sarcoma of kidney, Wilms tumour	1601
	Cancer of bladder	1602
	Cancer of urethra	1603
53	<i>Cancer of the Skin (Scrotum excepted)</i>	
	Epithelioma (unqualified) epithelioma of abdominal wall, anus auricle of ear buttock, canthus cheek (external) ear, face neck, nose (external) perineum, pinna scalp, skin (except of scrotum) malignant dermatitis, pitch cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of skin (except of scrotum), tar cancer X-ray cancer	1610
	Rodent ulcer (of any site except scrotum)	1611
	Adenocarcinoma of skin and appendages	1612

Malignant melanoma of skin (except scrotum)	1613
Cancer of any site mentioned above (i e, as for epithelioma)	1614
54 Cancer of Brain and other Parts of the Nervous System	
54a Glioma (not specified as benign)	
Astrocytoma, ependymoma glioma varieties of glioma denoted by prefix glio- or suffix glioma	
Of brain	1620
Of spinal cord	1622
Glioma of eye glioma of retina papilloma choroideum	1626
54b c Sarcoma and other or unspecified forms of cancer in 54	
Cancer other than glioma of	
Brain, cranial meninges, meninges (unqualified)	1621
Cauda equina spinal cord, spinal meninges	1623
Nerves	1624
Sympathetic nervous system	1625
55 Cancer of Other or Unspecified Organs	
55a Adrenal glands	
Cancer of adrenal or suprarenal—without predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance	165
Cancer of adrenal or suprarenal—with predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance	244
55b Bones	
Cancer of accessory sinus, frontal sinus or maxillary sinus	131
Cancer of bone (site unstated) bone specified by name (except jaw), cranium, middle ear orbit or spine, osteoid sarcoma	1681
Cancer of bone with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present, see Classification	1690-1694
55c Thyroid gland	166
Includes malignant goitre (see also 23)	
55d 1 Nose or nasal cavity	130
55d 2 Others included under 55d	
Cancer of parotid gland, cancer of submaxillary gland	116
Cancer of choroid (except papilloma choroideum) cancer of eye (except glioma and its synonyms)	163
Cancer of pituitary	
Without predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance	1640
With predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance	2400-2402
Cancer of pineal body	1641
Cancer of thymus (see also 242)	167
Cancer of connective tissue, fibrosarcoma, myosarcoma	170
Lymphosarcoma, reticulosarcoma	1711
Chloroma (any site)	1712
Multiple myelomata	1713
Cancer of axilla, cervical glands groin inguinal glands, lymph glands lymphatic glands or glandular carcinoma—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere	1714
Cancer of lymph glands (and synonyms as for 1714 above) with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present, see Classification	1720-1727
Disseminated cancer, general carcinomatosis general sarcomatosis multiple cancer	173

Branchial carcinoma	cancer (unqualified)	cancer of abdomen arm, chest wall, hand heart hip, leg neck pelvic viscera pelvis pericardium recto-vaginal septum shoulder spleen thorax throat carcinoma (site unstated) intra abdominal cancer sarcoma (site unstated)	174
---------------------	----------------------	---	-----

56 *Non-malignant Tumours*

Classification according to variety of tumour —

Adenoma, adenofibroma adenomyoma adenomyxoma			
cystadenoma fibro-adenoma fibro-cystic tumour fibroid fibroma myoadenoma—of sites other than thyroid (see 63a) and prostate (see 137a)			180-196
Benign tumour cyst cystic tumour cystoma dermoid cyst embryoma papilloma polypus teratoma tumour (non-malignant) villous tumour		by site	180-196
Rhabdomyoma			170
Epulis odontoma			180
Carcinoid			181
Endometrioma endometriosis myoma of uterus or of unstated site			184
Cholesteatoma of nervous system glioma said to be benign neurofibroma—according to site			1900-1905
Meningioma psammoma			1902
Molluscum fibrosum Recklinghausen s disease			1903
Cranio-pharyngioma			1910
Myxofibroma			1930
Myoma of stated site other than uterus			1931
Fatty tumour fibrolipoma lipoma			1932
Myxoma			1933
Angeioma arterial angeioma cavernous naevus cystic hygroma haemangeioma lymphangeioma lymphatic naevus lymphatocele			194
Chondroma enchondroma exostosis fibrocystic disease of jaw, myeloid sarcoma myxochondroma osteoclastoma osteoclastosis			195
Cholesteatoma of unstated site			196
Haematoma of unknown cause			280
Lymphoma reticulo-endotheliosis reticulosis			2832
Cholesteatoma of ear			373
56a Ovaries			185
56b Uterus			184
56c Other female genital organs			186
56d Brain and other parts of the nervous system			
Brain nerves within cranium			1900
Spinal cord nerves within spinal canal			1901
Meninges			1902
Peripheral nerves nerves (unqualified)			1903
Sympathetic nervous system			1904
Eye			1905
56e Other and unspecified organs			
Mouth			180
Digestive organs except mouth			181
Nasal cavities and sinuses			182
Respiratory system except nose			183

Breast	187
Male genital organs	188
Urinary system (except cystic disease of kidney)	189
Pituitary Rathke pouch (see also 240)	1910
Thyroid (including foetal adenoma) (see also 23)	1911
Adrenals suprarenals (see also 244)	1912
Other endocrine glands (see also 241 242, 245)	1913
Skin papilloma	1920
Skin, adenoma or cyst (except pilonidal)	1921
Skin, pilonidal cyst or sinus	1922
Skin, melanoma	1923
Skin, other or ill-defined non-malignant tumours	1925
Tendons or synovia	1930
Muscle (except uterus)	1931
Other connective tissue { lipoma	1932
{ other non-malignant tumours	1933
Blood vessels, lymphatics	194
Bone cartilage	195
Other organs and tissues	196
57 Tumours of Undetermined Nature	
57a, b, c Ovaries uterus and other female genital organs	202
57d Brain and other parts of the nervous system	203
57e Other and unspecified organs	
Thoracic organs	200
Abdominal (not pelvic) organs	201
Other organs (except nervous system and female genital)	204
III Rheumatism, Diseases of Nutrition and of the Endocrine Glands, Other General Diseases and Vitamin Deficiency Diseases	
58 Rheumatic Fever	
58a b c Acute rheumatic pericarditis, endocarditis and myocarditis	100
Includes heart conditions in 90b 91 or 93a described as rheumatic or due to rheumatism or associated at the time with any condition in 58d Also includes heart conditions in 92 93b or 95b if associated at the time of admission with rheumatic fever acute or subacute rheumatism acute or subacute rheumatic arthritis	
58d Other diseases included under 58	
Acute or subacute articular rheumatism acute or subacute rheumatic arthritis acute or subacute rheumatism rheumatic fever rheumatic meningitis rheumatic peritonitis rheumatic pleurisy rheumatic tonsillitis	100
Acute or subacute rheumatic chorea	101
59 Chronic Rheumatism and other Rheumatic Diseases	
59a Rheumatoid arthritis	
Acute rheumatoid arthritis atrophic rheumatoid arthritis, chronic (or subacute) infective arthritis chronic rheumatic arthritis chronic rheumatoid arthritis infective peri-arthritis primary progressive arthritis, rheumatic arthritis rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatic gout Still's disease	700
Infectious spondylitis spondylitis ankylopoietica	701

- 59b *Other chronic articular rheumatism*
 Chronic villous arthritis proliferative arthritis **702**
 Arthritis deformans degenerative arthritis hypertrophic
 arthritis malum coxae senilis osteoarthritis **703**
 Spondylitis, spondylitis deformans spondylitis osteo-
 arthritica **704**
 Arthritis (unqualified) chronic articular rheumatism,
 multiple arthritis **705**
- 59c *Other forms of chronic rheumatism* **706**
 Includes fibrositis, muscular rheumatism, rheumatic
 neuritis
- 60 *Gout* **250**
 Includes podagra, but excludes rheumatic gout gouty kidneys
 saturnine gout
- 61 *Diabetes Mellitus*
 Diabetes diabetes mellitus diabetic (any condition), pancreatic
 diabetes—any of these without complication **2200**
 Diabetes (or synonym as for **2200**) with acidosis or coma hyper
 glycaemia **2201**
 Diabetes (or synonym as for **2200**) with infection or gangrene **2202**
 Diabetes (or synonym as for **2200**) with other complications
 hypoglycaemia **2203**
 Glycosuria laevulosuria **221**
 Renal diabetes, renal glycosuria **222**
- 62 *Diseases of the Pituitary Gland*
 62 1 *Hyperpituitarism*
 Acromegaly gigantism hyperpituitarism **2400**
 Cushing's syndrome pituitary basophilism **2450**
- 62 2 *Hypopituitarism*
 Adiposo-genital dystrophy Frohlich's syndrome pituitary
 dystrophy pituitary infantilism pituitary obesity **2401**
 Hypopituitarism pituitary cachexia Simmonds disease **2402**
- 62 3 *Other diseases included under 62* **2403**
 Includes abscess of pituitary dyspituitarism
- 63 *Diseases of the Thyroid and Parathyroid Glands*
 63a *Simple goitre*
 Bronchocele, colloid goitre diffuse goitre enlargement
 of thyroid goitre parenchymatous goitre, simple goitre **2300**
 Adenoma of thyroid, adenomatous goitre cystic goitre,
 fibrous goitre **2301**
- 63b *Exophthalmic goitre*
 Basedow's disease exophthalmic goitre Graves disease,
 toxic adenoma toxic goitre **231**
 Hyperthyroidism (without mention of goitre) thyro-
 toxicosis (without goitre) **232**
 Exophthalmic ophthalmoplegia, malignant exophthalmos **233**
- 63c *Myxoedema and cretinism* **234**
 Includes athyroidism congenital myxoedema cretin,
 endemic or sporadic cretinism, hypothyroidism, thyroid
 deficiency
- 63d *Other diseases of the thyroid gland* **235**
 Includes abscess of thyroid, thyroiditis

63e	<i>Diseases of the parathyroid glands</i>	241
	Includes generalised osteitis fibrosa hyperparathyroidism hyperplasia of parathyroid, hypoparathyroidism parathyroid deficiency disease or tetany	
64	<i>Diseases of the Thymus (including Status Lymphaticus)</i>	242
	Includes abscess of thymus, enlarged thymus hyperthymism, lymphatism persistent thymus, status lymphaticus status thymico-lymphaticus, status thymicus, thymic asthma thymic convulsions thymic hypertrophy thymitis	
65	<i>Diseases of the Adrenal Glands (not specified as Tuberculous)</i>	
65a	<i>Addison s disease not specified as tuberculous</i>	243
	Includes cortico-adrenal insufficiency	
65b	<i>Other diseases included under 65</i>	244
	Includes abscess of suprarenals adrenal insufficiency (not further defined), adrenal obesity, adrenalitis, haemorrhage of adrenals, hyperadrenalism, hyperplasia of adrenals hypoadrenalism (unqualified), infarction of adrenals necrosis of adrenals suprarenal disease (undefined)	
66	<i>Other General Diseases</i>	
66a	<i>Osteomalacia</i>	251
	Includes mollities ossium osteoporosis, softening of bone	
66b	1 <i>'Pink' disease</i>	252
	Includes erythroedema polyneuritica and the following if of unknown cause and occurring in children — Acrodynia dermatoneuritis dermatopolyneuritis erythroedema	
66b	2 <i>Idiopathic steatorrhoea</i>	504
	Includes coeliac disease hull diarrhoea, non-tropical sprue, psilosis, sprue, steatorrhoea tropical sprue	
66b	3 <i>Other diseases included under 66</i>	
	Diabetes insipidus	2404
	Atelosis dwarfism, infantilism progeria	2451
	Cystinuria, haematoporphyrinuria ochronosis pentosuria, porphyrinuria	253
	Bronzed diabetes Gaucher s disease glycogen storage disease haemochromatosis hepatomegaly glycogenica Niemann s disease Niemann-Pick s disease Schuller-Christian syndrome, xanthomatosis	254
	Obesity	255
	Amyloid disease lardaceous disease waxy disease	256
	Acetonaemia acetonuria acid intoxication acidosis adiposis dolorosa, alkalosis auto intoxication cyclical vomiting Dercum s disease fatty degeneration (organ and cause unstated) lipodystrophia progressiva, toxæmia toxicosis or toxic poisoning of unknown cause	257
	Polyuria	7664
67	<i>Scurvy</i>	
67a	<i>Infantile scurvy (Barlow s disease)</i>	2650
	Includes Barlow s disease infantile scurvy, scurvy rickets	

67b	<i>Other forms of scurvy</i>	2651
	Includes scorbutic (any condition so qualified) scorbutus scurvy (unqualified)	
68	<i>Beri-beri</i>	
	Beri-beri	2610
	Endemic neuritis or polyneuritis	2611
69	<i>Pellagra</i>	2630
	Excludes alcoholic pellagra (except as a complication of alcoholism—see 290)	
70	<i>Rickets</i>	
	Rachitic or rickety (any condition so qualified) rachitis rickets	2660
	Vitamin D (calciferol) deficiency not described as rickets	2661
71	<i>Other Vitamin Deficiency Diseases</i>	
	Darier s disease follicular keratosis keratomalacia night blindness nyctalopia or xerophthalmia—any of these if said to be due to vitamin A deficiency vitamin A deficiency	260
	Vitamin B ₁ (thiamine) deficiency*	2612
	Vitamin B ₂ (riboflavine) deficiency	262
	Nicotinic acid amide deficiency†	2632
	Vitamin B deficiency (not further specified)	264
	Vitamin C (ascorbic acid) deficiency	2652
	Vitamin E (α -tocopherol) deficiency	2670
	Vitamin K deficiency	2671
	Avitaminosis (unqualified) deficiency disease (unqualified)	
	hypovitaminosis (unqualified)	268
	Tropical macrocytic anaemia (not said to be due to vitamin deficiency) ††	2747

IV Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs

72	<i>Haemorrhagic Conditions</i>	
72a	<i>Primary purpura</i>	278
	Includes Henoch s disease peliosis rheumatica purpura, purpuric (any condition so qualified) Schonlein s disease thrombocytopenia Werlhof s disease	
72b	<i>Haemophilia</i>	279
	Includes bleeder haemophilia neonatorum (not further defined) haemorrhagic diathesis (not further defined)	
72c	<i>Other diseases under 72</i>	280
	Excludes haemorrhagic disease of the new-born	
73	<i>Anaemias</i>	
73a	<i>Pernicious anaemia</i>	270
	Includes Addison s anaemia	
73b	<i>Other hyperchromic anaemias</i>	272
	Includes achrestic anaemia essential idiopathic megalocytic primary profound or progressive anaemia when not more specifically defined hyperchromic anaemia	

* Wernicke s encephalopathy (Korsakoff s syndrome) or polyneuritis not associated with alcoholism and said to be due to vitamin deficiency is coded to **2611**

† Encephalopathy or glossitis if said to be due to nicotinic acid amide deficiency is coded to **2631**

†† If attributed to vitamin deficiency code to the appropriate number in this section as primary diagnosis

73c	<i>Hypochromic anaemias</i>	273
	Includes achlorhydric anaemia anaemia secondary to haemorrhage chlorosis chlorotic anaemia hypochromic anaemia microcytic anaemia Plummer-Vinson syndrome, simple anaemia	
73d	<i>Other anaemias included under 73</i>	
	Acholuric jaundice, acholuric splenomegalic jaundice, familial jaundice haematogenous or haemolytic jaundice (not of new-born)	2740
	Acute haemolytic anaemia (Lederer s or unqualified)	2741
	Haemolytic anaemia (other or unqualified not of new-born)	2742
	Myelosclerosis pseudo-leukaemia of infants, Von Jaksch's anaemia	2743
	Aplastic anaemia	2744
	Non-regenerative anaemia refractory anaemia	2745
	Sickle-cell anaemia	2746
	Infective anaemia, oligocythaemia secondary anaemia, septic anaemia anaemia (unqualified)	2747
74	<i>Leukaemias and Aleukaemias</i>	
	Leukopenic myelosis myelaemia myelocythaemia myeloid (or myelogenic) leucocythaemia or leukaemia	2750
	Lymphatic leucocythaemia or leukaemia lymphocythaemia	2751
	Monocytic leucocythaemia, monocytic leukaemia	2752
	Aleukaemia aleukaemic leukaemia (type unstated) leucocythaemia (unqualified), leukaemia (unqualified)	2753
75	<i>Diseases of the Spleen</i>	
75a b	<i>Splenic anaemia Banti s disease</i>	281
	Includes hepatolienal fibrosis splenomegalic anaemia, splenomegalic cirrhosis of liver	
75c	<i>Other diseases included under 75</i>	
	Abscess of spleen hypertrophy of spleen infarction or necrosis of spleen perisplenitis rupture of spleen splenitis wandering spleen	282
	Enlargement of spleen splenomegaly	7627
76	<i>Other Diseases of the Blood and Blood forming Organs</i>	
76a	<i>Agranulocytosis</i>	277
	Includes agranulocytic angina granulocytopenia, leucopenia malignant neutropenia primary granulocytopenia	
76b	<i>Erythrocytosis</i>	276
	Includes erythraemia erythrocythaemia polycythaemia rubra or vera polycythaemia (unqualified) splenomegalic polycythaemia Vaquez s disease	
76c	<i>Haemoglobinaemia</i>	287
	Includes enterogenous cyanosis methaemoglobinaemia, sulphaemoglobinaemia	
76d	<i>Other diseases included under 76</i>	289
V Chronic Poisoning and Intoxication		
77	<i>Alcoholism (ethylism)</i>	290
	Includes acute or chronic alcoholism alcoholic (any condition except cirrhosis of liver) delirium tremens dipsomania, ethylic paralysis ethylism Korsakoff s disease or syndrome	

78	<i>Lead Poisoning</i>	
78a	<i>Specified as occupational</i>	291
	Includes painter s colic	
78b	<i>Not specified as occupational</i>	296
	Includes lead cachexia lead colic lead encephalopathy lead paralysis plumbism saturnism tetra-ethyl lead poisoning	
79	<i>Chronic poisoning by Other Mineral and Organic Substances</i>	
79a	<i>Occupational poisoning (not lead)</i>	
	By metals and their salts	292
	By benzene and its derivatives	293
	By other organic compounds	294
	By other substances	295
79b	<i>Poisoning by narcotic and soporific drugs</i>	297
79c	<i>Other non occupational chronic poisoning</i>	298
79d	<i>Unspecified poisoning</i>	299

VI Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs

80	<i>Encephalitis (non-epidemic)</i>	
80a	<i>Intra cranial abscess</i>	
	Cerebellar abscess	3000
	Temporo sphenoidal abscess	3001
	Cerebral abscess (except temporo-sphenoidal)	3002
	Abscess of spinal cord (not epidural)	3003
	Abscess of brain (not defined and without mention of cerebral fungus)	3004
	Abscess of brain followed by cerebral fungus	301
	Intracranial extradural abscess	3020
	Spinal epidural abscess	3021
	Extradural abscess (unqualified)	3022
	Subdural abscess	303
80b	<i>Other diseases included under 80</i>	306
	Includes encephalitis (unqualified) encephalomyelitis (unqualified) inflammation of brain (unqualified)	
81	<i>Meningitis (non-meningococcal)</i>	305
	Includes aseptic meningitis basic pneumococcal meningitis cerebral meningitis cerebro-spinal arachnitis or arachnoiditis cerebro-spinal inflammation chronic cerebro spinal meningitis encephalomeningitis haemorrhagic pachymeningitis leptomeningitis meningitis (unqualified) meningitis serosa circumscripta meningomyelitis pachymeningitis pneumococcal purulent septic serous spinal staphylococcal streptococcal or suppurative meningitis pneumococcal or streptococcal cerebro spinal meningitis spinal pachymeningitis	
82	<i>Diseases of the Medulla and Spinal Cord</i>	
82 1	<i>Motor neurone disease</i>	352
	Includes amyotrophic lateral sclerosis amyotrophic paralysis or sclerosis atrophic spinal paralysis bulbar paralysis chronic anterior poliomyelitis creeping paralysis labio-glossal paralysis labio-glossal laryngeal	

- paralysis labio-glossopharyngeal paralysis lateral
sclerosis lateral spinal sclerosis primary lateral sclerosis
progressive bulbar paralysis progressive muscular atrophy,
progressive muscular paralysis (not further defined) pro-
gressive spinal disease or paralysis (not further defined),
spinal muscular atrophy Werdnig-Hoffman paralysis
- 82 2 *Subacute combined degeneration* 271
Includes combined sclerosis of spinal cord postero-lateral
sclerosis (not further defined), subacute combined sclerosis
- 82 3 *Myelitis of unstated origin* 353
Includes diffuse myelitis, inflammation of spinal cord
pressure myelitis (cause unknown) transverse myelitis,
transverse spinal sclerosis
- 82 4 *Other diseases included under 82* 354
Includes acute ascending paralysis (not further defined),
ascending disseminated myelitis ascending myelitis (not
acute) ascending paralysis or spinal sclerosis (not further
defined) ataxic paralysis or paraplegia (not further
defined), family ataxy, Friedreich's ataxia or disease,
haematomyelia haemorrhage of spinal cord hereditary
ataxy Landry's disease or paralysis spastic diplegia
paraplegia or paralysis (not further defined), spinal
paralysis or paraplegia (not further defined) syringobulbia
syringomyelia
- 83 *Intracranial Lesions of Vascular Origin*
- 83a *Cerebral haemorrhage*
- Subarachnoid haemorrhage, meningeal haemorrhage 310
Haemorrhagic softening of brain 311
- Basilar haemorrhage bulbar haemorrhage, cerebellar
haemorrhage cerebral haemorrhage cortical haemor-
rhage extradural haemorrhage (not traumatic) haemor-
rhage of internal capsule haemorrhagic apoplexy intra-
cranial haemorrhage intrapontine haemorrhage, pontine
haemorrhage rupture of blood vessel in brain, subcortical
haemorrhage subdural haemorrhage ventricular haemor-
rhage 313
- Apoplectic fit apoplectic hemiplegia apoplectic seizure
apoplectic stroke apoplexy bulbar apoplexy, cerebral
apoplexy cerebral seizure ingravescent apoplexy para-
lytic stroke 314
- 83b c *Cerebral embolism thrombosis and softening*
- Cerebral necrosis cerebral thrombosis cerebrospinal
softening intracranial thrombosis, necrosis of brain
necrotic softening of brain softening of brain thrombosis
of brain, thrombotic apoplexy thrombotic softening of
brain 311
- Cerebral embolism embolic apoplexy embolic hemiplegia
embolic paralysis embolic softening of brain intracranial
embolism 312
- Thrombosis of cavernous sinus 3160
- Thrombosis of lateral sinus 3161
- Thrombosis of cerebral sinus thrombosis of intracranial
sinus thrombosis of longitudinal sinus 3162

83d	<i>Hemiplegia and other paralyses of unstated origin</i>	
	Cerebral hemiplegia hemiparesis hemiplegia (unqualified) infantile hemiplegia of unknown cause post hemiplegic chorea spastic hemiplegia	3150
	Cerebral paralysis or paresis monoplegia paralysis or paresis of unknown cause	3151
83e	<i>Other intracranial effusions</i>	314
	Includes cerebral congestion effusion hyperaemia or oedema congestive apoplexy intracranial congestion or effusion serous apoplexy or effusion on brain	
84	<i>Mental Disorders and Deficiency</i>	
84a	<i>Mental deficiency</i>	
	Amentia idiocy	3300
	Mongolian idiocy mongolism	3301
	Imbecility	3302
	Feeble mindedness moron	3303
	Moral deficiency asocial mental defect	3304
	Mental deficiency (unqualified)	3305
84b	<i>Schizophrenia (dementia praecox)</i>	
	Dementia paranoides dementia praecox (unqualified) hebephrenia hebephrenic dementia praecox primary dementia schizophrenia simplex schizophrenia (unqualified)	3420
	Catatonia catatonic dementia catatonic schizophrenia	3421
	Paranoid dementia paranoid dementia praecox paranoid schizophrenia paraphrenia paraphrenic dementia paraphrenic dementia praecox	3422
84c	<i>Manic-depressive psychosis</i>	
	Alternating insanity circular insanity or stupor manic-depressive insanity	
	Manic form	3400
	Depressed form	3401
	Unspecified form	3402
84d	<i>Other mental disorders included under 84</i>	
	Amaurotic family idiocy	254
	Anxiety (fear reaction 3320 not so stated 3321)	3320-3321
	Compulsive neurosis impulsive neurosis obsessional neurosis obsessive compulsive neurosis psychasthenia	3322
	Reactive depression	3323
	Compensation neurosis hysteria hysterical convulsions hystero-epilepsy	3324
	Anorexia nervosa	3332
	Hypochondriacal melancholia hypochondriasis	3338
	Psychoneurosis (undefined) neurasthenia	3339
	Melancholia (unqualified)	3401
	Climacteric melancholia involutional melancholia menopausal melancholia	341
	Paranoia	343
	Post-febrile insanity toxic psychosis (unspecified) dementia insanity (undefined) mental disease (undefined)	3450
	Confusional insanity	3451
	Delusional insanity	3452
	Acute delirious mania delirious mania mania (unqualified) maniacal delirium	3454

	Psychosis (undefined)	3456
	Stupor	7600
	Acute delirium	7601
85	<i>Epilepsy</i>	
	Grand mal haut mal major epilepsy major epileptic (or epileptiform) convulsions (or fits)	3580
	Petit mal, minor epilepsy, minor epileptic (or epileptiform) convulsions (or fits)	3581
	Status epilepticus	3582
	Epilepsy (unqualified), epileptic (or epileptiform) convulsions or fits (not stated to be major or minor)	3583
86	<i>Convulsions in Children under Five Years of Age</i>	
	Cerebral convulsions convulsions, eclampsia, fits	7603
	Spasmophilia tetany	7684
87	<i>Other Diseases of the Nervous System</i>	
	87a <i>Chorea</i>	101
	Includes chorea due to rheumatism (for acute rheumatism see 58d) but not chorea gravidarum nor Huntington's chorea	
	87b <i>Neuritis (non rheumatic)</i>	
	Bell's paralysis	320
	Tic douloureux trigeminal neuralgia	321
	Brachial neuritis	322
	Sciatica	323
	Polyneuritis	324
	Neuralgia (not specified as trigeminal), neuritis (except brachial and polyneuritis)	325
	87c <i>Paralysis agitans</i>	350
	Includes Parkinson's disease, shaking palsy, trembling paralysis	
	87d <i>Disseminated sclerosis</i>	351
	Includes cerebral insular sclerosis, cerebral or general sclerosis (not further defined), cerebrospinal sclerosis insular sclerosis, multiple sclerosis sclerosis of brain or spinal cord (not further defined)	
	87e 1 <i>Convulsions of undetermined origin (ages 5 and over)</i>	
	Apoplectiform convulsions cerebral convulsions convulsions eclampsia (not associated with pregnancy) fits tetany spasmophilia, carpedal spasm	7603 7684
	87e 2 <i>Other diseases included under 87e</i>	
	Angioneurotic oedema of stated site (except larynx and skin)	2122
	Angioneurotic oedema of unstated site	2123
	Craft neurosis nystagmus occupational neurosis	3335
	Cerebral atrophy or degeneration (ages under 70 with psychosis) organic brain disease with psychosis	3442
	Catalepsy	3455
	Migraine	355
	Acquired hydrocephalus, acute hydrocephalus	356
	Birth paralysis (ages one and over) cerebral diplegia congenital spastic paralysis infantile cerebral paralysis, Little's disease	3570
	Encephalitis periaxialis diffusa	3571
	Hepato lenticular degeneration progressive lenticular degeneration	3572

Hereditary cerebellar ataxia	3573
Hereditary chorea Huntington s chorea	3574
Cataplexy cerebral atrophy or degeneration (ages under 70 without psychosis) cerebral disease (without psychosis), cerebral hernia diplegia, extra pyramidal sclerosis nervous debility, organic brain disease (without psychosis), paramyoclonus multiplex	3575
Erythromelalgia	4272
Jacksonian epilepsy	7604
Amnesia	7610
Vertigo (unqualified)	7615
Hiccough	7647
88 Diseases of the Organs of Vision	
Interstitial keratitis (unqualified)	0400
Trachoma	088
Corneal ulceration, perforation of cornea ulcer of cornea	3600
Inflammation of cornea interstitial keratitis (said to be of origin other than syphilitic) keratitis	3601
Pterygium staphyloma of cornea or unspecified	3602
Conjunctivitis (not neonatorum), ophthalmia (not neonatorum)	3610
Conjunctival diseases other than conjunctivitis	3612
Abscess of eyelid blepharitis, hordeolum styte	3620
Chalazion ectropion entropion meibomian cyst symblepharon	3621
Ptosis	3622
Abscess of lachrymal gland abscess of lachrymal sac, dacryocystitis lachrymal abscess obstruction of nasal duct stenosis of nasal duct	3623
Iridocyclitis, cyclitis	3630
Choroiditis	3631
Iritis, iridochoroiditis	3632
Uveitis, iridocyclochoroiditis	3633
Choroido-retinitis	3634
Abscess of eye, hypopyon intra-ocular sepsis panophthalmitis	3635
Synechia	3636
Cataract (all forms except congenital)	3640
Luxation of lens (not congenital)	3641
Astigmatism errors of refraction, hypermetropia myopia	3650
Amblyopia amaurosis, blindness or loss of sight, all of unknown origin (or in secondary classification from any cause not congenital)	
Total in both eyes	3655
Partial in both eyes	3656
Partial in one eye	3657
Total in one eye	3658
Total in one partial in other eye	3659
Strabismus	366
Glaucoma	367
Atrophy of optic nerve optic neuritis retinitis retro-bulbar neuritis	368
Abscess of orbit cellulitis of orbit disorders of accommodation heterophoria scleritis sclerotitis	369
89 Diseases of the Ear and of the Mastoid Antrum	
89a Otitis and other diseases of the ear (without mention of mastoid disease)	
Caries of external meatus otitis externa	370

Abscess of ear	abscess of middle ear	catarrh of middle ear	otitis	otitis interna	otitis media	suppuration of ear	tympanitis	371
Caries of labyrinth	caries of middle ear	caries of petrous bone	otorrhoea	perforation of tympanum				373
Otosclerosis								374
Auditory vertigo	labyrinthine suppuration	labyrinthine vertigo	labyrinthitis	Meniere s disease	Ménière s vertigo			375
Deafness of unknown origin (or in secondary classification from any cause not congenital)								
Unilateral								3760
Bilateral								3761
Unqualified								3764
Nerve deafness								3762
Deaf mutism								3763
Disease of ear (unspecified)	disease of eustachian tube	disease of tympanum (unspecified)	necrosis of ear					377
89b	<i>Diseases of the Mastoid Antrum</i>							
	Abscess of mastoid process	empyema of mastoid	endomastoiditis	mastoid abscess	mastoid disease	mastoiditis		377 or 372*
	Caries of mastoid process	mastoid necrosis						377 or 373*

VII Diseases of the Circulatory System

90	<i>Pericarditis</i>							
	90a	<i>Chronic pericarditis specified as rheumatic</i>					380	
		Includes adherent pericardium due to rheumatism, chronic rheumatic mediastino-, myo- or pleuro-pericarditis						
	90b	<i>Other pericarditis included under 90</i>						
		Haemopericardium	hydropericardium	infective pericarditis	mediastino- myo- or pleuro-pericarditis	pneumococcal pericarditis	pneumopericardium	pyopericardium
		purulent or suppurative pericarditis						
		Any term above—						
		Described as 'non-rheumatic (no other cause)					3900	
		With a specified cause other than rheumatism† or without statement as to cause					3901	
		Adherent pericardium not said to be rheumatic					391	
91	<i>Acute Endocarditis</i>							
	91a, b	<i>Acute or subacute bacterial endocarditis</i>						
		Bacterial, infective, 'malignant' purulent, septic suppurative ulcerative or vegetative endocarditis (acute subacute or unqualified) endocarditis lenta						
		Any term above—						
		Described as non-rheumatic ' (no other cause)					3920 or 3930§	
		Following (not due to) rheumatic heart disease					3921 or 3931§	
		Following congenital heart disease					3922 or 3932§	
		With a specified cause other than rheumatism‡ or without statement as to cause					3923 or 3933§	

* If associated with otitis media or synonym code to these numbers

† If rheumatism is mentioned see note under No 58

‡ If rheumatic origin is specified or if rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a

§ When described as subacute code to these numbers

91c *Other acute and subacute endocarditis* **394**

Includes the following when specified as *acute* or *subacute* (but if rheumatic origin is specified or if rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a b c)

Aortic endocarditis carditis endocarditis endomyocarditis
endopericarditis mitral endocarditis myo-
endocarditis periendocarditis

92 *Chronic Affections of the Valves and Endocardium*92a *Aortic valvular disease (without mitral disease)*

Aortic disease, aortic endocarditis (not acute or subacute)
aortic heart disease aortic incompetence, aortic in-
sufficiency aortic obstruction aortic regurgitation
aortic stenosis chronic aortic endocarditis Corrigan's
disease, double aortic disease

Any term above†—

Described as sclerotic or degenerative **401**
Described as non-rheumatic (no other cause) **4110**
With other specified cause including rheumatism* or
without statement as to cause **4111**
Atheroma of aortic valve † sclerosis of aortic valve † **401**

92b 1 *Mitral valve disease*

Chronic mitral endocarditis double mitral disease, mitral
disease mitral endocarditis (not acute or subacute) mitral
incompetence mitral insufficiency mitral regurgitation
mitral and tricuspid disease

Any term above*—

Described as rheumatic or due to rheumatism **382**
Described as sclerotic or degenerative **400**
Described as non-rheumatic (no other cause) **4100**
With other specified cause or without statement as to
cause **4101**
Mitral obstruction* mitral stenosis* **381**
Atheroma of mitral valve* fibroid disease of mitral valve* **400**

92b 2 *Other valvular diseases included under 92b (including sequelae of rheumatic fever)* **383**

Includes chronic rheumatic endocarditis and any condition
in 92c if described as rheumatic also tricuspid insufficiency
obstruction regurgitation stenosis or valvular disease If
acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under
No 58a b c

92c *Unspecified valvular lesions or endocarditis*

Aneurysm of valve of heart chronic † endocarditis
chronic † endomyocarditis chronic † endopericarditis
chronic ulcerative endocarditis chronic vegetative endo-
carditis rupture of valve of heart valvular disease
endocarditis incompetence insufficiency obstruction re-
gurgitation or stenosis

* If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a b c

† If associated with mitral disease see No 92b 1

‡ Or not qualified as acute or chronic

	Any term above*—	
	Described as sclerotic or degenerative	402
	Described as "non-rheumatic" (no other cause)	4120
	With other specified cause or without statement as to cause	4121
	Atheroma of cardiac valves*, degeneration of cardiac valves*	402
93	<i>Diseases of the Myocardium</i>	
	93a <i>Acute myocarditis</i>	
	Acute myocarditis, acute interstitial myocarditis, septic myocarditis, toxic myocarditis	
	Any term above†—	
	Described as "non-rheumatic" (no other cause)	3950
	With specified non-rheumatic cause or without statement as to cause	3951
	93b <i>Chronic myocarditis specified as rheumatic</i>	384
	Includes any condition in 93c and 93d if described as rheumatic. If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a, b, c	
	93c <i>Myocardial degeneration, infarction sclerosis and other chronic myocarditis †</i>	
	Myocardial infarction (without mention of coronary disease)	404
	Aneurysm of heart, arteriosclerotic heart disease, atheroma of heart atrophy of heart, calcareous degeneration or calcification of heart cardiac fibrosis insufficiency or ossification cardiosclerosis cardiovascular disease or sclerosis, carditis chronic interstitial myocarditis chronic myocarditis degeneration of heart or myocardium degenerative myocarditis fibroid heart disease or myocarditis, mural or muscular degeneration of heart myocardial degeneration or sclerosis, pigmentary degeneration of heart pulsus alternans, rupture of heart, senile heart disease, senile myocarditis	405†
	Heart block Stokes-Adams disease	413
	93d <i>Myocarditis not distinguished as acute or chronic</i>	405
	Includes myocardial disease (unspecified) myocardial insufficiency and myocarditis (unqualified) but if rheumatism is mentioned see 93b or if arteriosclerosis or hypertension see 93c	
94	<i>Diseases of the Coronary Arteries Angina Pectoris</i>	
	94a <i>Diseases of the coronary arteries</i>	
	Aneurysm of coronary artery, cardiac thrombosis coronary arteriosclerosis atheroma atherosclerosis embolism occlusion sclerosis or thrombosis embolism of heart rupture of coronary artery	
	Any term above‡—	
	With mention of myocardial infarction or acute myocardial degeneration	4030

* If described as rheumatic see 92b. If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a, b, c.

† If rheumatic origin is specified or if rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a, b, c.

‡ Includes any of the named conditions (and also those in 93d) when described as due to or associated with arteriosclerosis, arterial hypertension or their synonyms but excludes any of the conditions with mention of coronary disease or angina pectoris.

§ Includes any of these conditions when described as due to or associated with arteriosclerosis, arterial hypertension or their synonyms.

	With mention of other or unspecified myocardial degeneration *	4031
	Without mention of myocardial degeneration or of angina pectoris	4032
	With mention of angina pectoris but not of myocardial degeneration	4033
94b	<i>Angina pectoris without mention of coronary disease</i>	
	Angina pectoris cardiac angina, stenocardia vasomotor angina	
	Any term above†—	
	With mention of myocardial degeneration (any condition in 93c, d) but not of coronary disease	4034
	Without mention of either	4035
95	<i>Other Diseases of the Heart</i>	
95a	<i>Functional heart disease (without mention of organic lesion)</i>	
	Paroxysmal tachycardia	414
	Extra systole	415
	Arrhythmia cordis auricular fibrillation or flutter bradycardia cardiac fibrillation functional disease of heart irregular action of heart, ventricular fibrillation	416
95b	<i>Heart disease specified as rheumatic but otherwise ill-defined</i>	385
	Includes rheumatic heart disease rheumatism of heart If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a b c	
95c	<i>Other diseases included under 95</i>	
	Congestive heart failure (cause unstated)	417
	Cardiac asthma decompensation, dilatation dropsy or hypertrophy cardiac disease enlargement of heart 'heart disease morbus cordis organic heart disease ventricular dilatation	418
96	<i>Aneurysm (except of Heart and Aorta)</i>	422
	Includes arteriovenous aneurysm, cirroid aneurysm miliary aneurysm varicose aneurysm	
97	<i>Arteriosclerosis (excluding Coronary or Renal Sclerosis or Cerebral Haemorrhage)</i>	
	Aortic degeneration arterial degeneration arteriosclerosis arteriovascular degeneration atheroma of arteries atheromatosis atheromatous degeneration atherosclerosis calcareous degeneration of arteries cerebral arteriosclerosis or atheroma cerebro-vascular degeneration or sclerosis endarteritis deformans general arteriosclerosis arteritis or atheroma senile arteritis endarteritis or vascular degeneration, vascular degeneration or sclerosis	
	Any term above‡—	
	With mention of high blood pressure	406
	Without mention of high blood pressure	423

* i e any condition in 93c or 93d

† See corresponding note to 94a

‡ If associated with intracranial lesion of vascular origin see 83 with myocardial degeneration (but not myocardial failure) see 93c with coronary disease or angina pectoris see 94 with nephritis see 131b

98	<i>Gangrene</i>	
	Cancrum pudendi gangrene mortification or phagedaena (described as dry moist senile or unqualified) not of known infective cause nor diabetic nor of lung mouth appendix gall bladder hernia intestine omentum tonsil umbilicus (infants under 1 year)	424
	gangrenous cellulitis or dermatitis	424
	Cancrum oris gangrenous stomatitis noma	476
99	<i>Other Diseases of the Arteries</i>	
	Aortitis (unqualified)	043
	Aortitis (described as non-syphilitic)	420
	Dilatation of artery	422
	Arteritis deformans intermittent claudication	423
	Embolism (site unstated) embolism of aorta embolism of mesenteric artery septic embolism, thrombosis (unqualified)	425
	Periarteritis, polyarteritis nodosa	4260
	Arteritis, arteritis obliterans cerebral arteritis cerebral endarteritis endarteritis endarteritis obliterans, septic endarteritis	4262
	Raynaud s disease	4271
	Erythrocyanosis	4273
	Buerger s disease thromboangeitis obliterans	4274
	Rupture of artery	4276
100	<i>Diseases of the Veins</i>	
	100a <i>Varices</i>	
	Aneurysmal varix, varicose phlebitis varicose veins, varix—all of lower limb	430
	Haemorrhoids piles	431
	Varicocele	432
	Aneurysmal varix varicose phlebitis varicose veins varix—all of other or unstated site	433
	Varicose ulcer	6850
	100b <i>Other diseases of the veins</i>	
	Endophlebitis phlebitis septic or suppurative phlebitis, thrombophlebitis, venous embolism or thrombosis [*]	
	Any term above	
	Of lateral sinus	3040
	Of cavernous sinus	3041
	Of other or unspecified intracranial venous sinus	3042
	Any term above (except venous embolism) of lower limb, saphenous thrombosis portal thrombosis	434
	Any term above (except venous embolism) of other or unstated site	435
	Thrombophlebitis migrans	436
	Venous embolism not of intracranial venous sinus	437
	Air embolism	884
101	<i>Diseases of the Lymphatic System</i>	
	Abscess of unstated origin of axilla groin or lymphatic glands, adenitis, cervical adenitis lymphadenitis septic adenitis	284
	Lymphangeitis	285
	Chylous ascites lymphangeiectasis	286
102	<i>High Blood Pressure (Idiopathic)*</i>	
	Arterial hypertension, essential hypertension high blood pressure, hyperpiesia hyperpiesis, primary hypertension vascular hypertension	407*
	Malignant hypertension	408

* If associated with cerebral haemorrhage see 83 with myocardial degeneration see 93c with coronary disease or angina pectoris see 94 with arteriosclerosis see 97 with nephritis see 131b

103 *Other Diseases of the Circulatory System*

Telangiectasis	428
Arterial hypotension haemorrhage (internal, intra-abdominal nasal, peritoneal, subcutaneous or of unstated site) with unknown origin hypoplasia rupture of bloodvessel (not intracranial)	429
Epistaxis of unknown cause	7630

VIII Diseases of the Respiratory System104 *Diseases of the Nasal Fossae and Annexa***

Acute nasal catarrh acute rhinitis coryza	072
Nasal catarrh not specified as acute rhinitis (atrophic fibrinous hypertrophic or unqualified) not stated to be acute	440**
Abscess empyema or suppuration of antrum of Highmore of ethmoidal sinus of frontal sinus of maxillary sinus (or antrum) or of sphenoidal sinus antral disease ethmoiditis pansinusitis sinusitis sphenoiditis	441**
Caries of nose deviation of nasal septum necrosis of ethmoid bone necrosis of nose rhinolith	442**

105 *Diseases of the Larynx***

Angioneurotic oedema of larynx	2121
Catarrh of larynx catarrhal laryngitis croup (non-diphtheritic) laryngitis oedematous pneumococcal, septic streptococcal or suppurative laryngitis	443**
Laryngeal spasm, laryngismus stridulus, necrosis of larynx obstruction of larynx, oedema glottidis oedema of larynx pachydermia of larynx paralysis of glottis larynx or vocal cords perichondritis of larynx, spasm of glottis spasmodic croup stenosis of larynx ulceration of larynx	444**

106 *Bronchitis***

106a <i>Acute bronchitis</i>	
Acute tracheitis	445**
Acute or subacute bronchial catarrh acute or subacute bronchitis acute or subacute fibrinous bronchitis acute pneumococcal bronchitis acute purulent bronchitis acute septic bronchitis croupous fibrinous or suffocative bronchitis	446**
106b <i>Chronic bronchitis</i>	
Catarrhal tracheitis	445**
Bronchorrhoea chronic bronchial catarrh foetid purulent or putrid bronchitis senile bronchitis	
Without mention of emphysema	447**
With emphysema	448**
Bronchiectasis bronchiolectasis	458
106c. <i>Bronchitis not distinguished as acute or chronic</i>	
Tracheitis (unqualified) tracheobronchitis	445**
Bronchial catarrh or effusion bronchitis (unqualified) catarrhal or cardiac bronchitis all without mention of emphysema	447**
Bronchial catarrh or effusion with emphysema bronchitis with emphysema catarrhal or cardiac bronchitis with emphysema emphysematous bronchitis	448**

** If of occupational origin see No. 114b

107	<i>Bronchopneumonia</i>	
	Aspiration pneumonia, deglutition pneumonia, inhalation (not lipoid) pneumonia	4510
	Lipoid-inhalation pneumonia	4511
	Capillary bronchitis, capillary pneumonia	4512
	Bronchial pneumonia bronchiolitis, bronchopneumonia, catarrhal pneumonia, lobular pneumonia, secondary pneumonia (cause unstated), septic bronchopneumonia	4513
	Primary atypical pneumonia virus pneumonia	4514
108	<i>Lobar Pneumonia</i>	450
	Includes apex, apical, basal basic bilateral central, creeping croupous double epidemic fibrinous lobar, massive, migratory pleuro- pneumococcal, primary and terminal pneumonia	
109	<i>Pneumonia (unspecified)</i>	452
	Includes active or acute congestion of lung haemorrhagic pneumonia, latent pneumonia, pneumonia (unqualified), septic pneumonia, unresolved pneumonia	
110	<i>Pleurisy</i>	
	110a <i>Empyema</i>	453
	Includes abscess of pleura abscess of thorax, empyema (all forms except tuberculous), fibropurulent pleurisy pneumopyothorax, purulent pleurisy, pyothorax septic, seropurulent or suppurative pleurisy	
	110b <i>Other or unspecified forms of pleurisy</i>	
	Encysted or exudative pleurisy, haemopneumothorax or haemothorax, not malignant traumatic or tuberculous hydropneumothorax hydrothorax, pleural effusion pleurisy with effusion pneumococcal pleurisy sero-fibrinous pleurisy, streptococcal pleurisy, thoracic effusion	4540
	Adhesion of lung or pleura, diaphragmatic pleurisy, dry or fibrinous pleurisy, interlobar pleurisy, pleuritic adhesions pleurisy (unqualified), thickening of pleura	4541
111	<i>Congestion, Oedema, Haemorrhagic Infarction and Thrombosis of the Lungs</i>	
	111a <i>Haemorrhagic infarction of lung</i>	
	Embolc pneumonia, embolism of lung pulmonary embolism	460
	Infarction of lung (haemorrhagic or unqualified) pulmonary apoplexy, infarct or thrombosis	461
	111b <i>Acute oedema of lung</i>	462
	Includes acute pulmonary oedema suffocative catarrh	
	111c <i>Chronic or unspecified congestion of lung</i>	463
	Includes chronic pulmonary oedema congestion of lung (not acute or active), engorgement or hyperaemia of lung, hypostatic bronchopneumonia, congestion of lung or pneumonia, oedema of lung, passive congestion of lung, passive pneumonia	

112	<i>Asthma**</i>	
	Hay asthma hay fever	210
	Asthma asthmatic bronchitis bronchial or bronchitic	
	asthma catarrhal asthma spasmodic asthma	211**
113	<i>Pulmonary Emphysema**</i>	464
	Includes atrophic hypertrophic and vesicular emphysema and excludes all forms of emphysema <i>with</i> bronchitis	
114	<i>Other Diseases of the Respiratory System</i>	
	114a <i>Silicosis and other occupational pneumoconioses†</i>	
	Calcicosis* chalicosis* confluent fibrosis of lung* dust reticulation* ganister disease* grinders asthma grinders lung grinders phthisis lithosis* massive fibrosis of lung* mullstone makers asthma mullstone makers lung mullstone makers phthisis, miners asthma* miners lung* miners phthisis* potters asthma potters lung potters phthisis sandblasters lung sandblasters phthisis silicotic fibrosis* stonemasons asthma, stonemasons lung stonemasons phthisis—any of these <i>not</i> in coal workers	4670†
	Anthracosis anthracosilicosis colliers asthma colliers lung colliers phthisis any condition marked * above or below if in a coal worker (past or present employment)	4671†
	Asbestosis	4672
	Byssinosis	4673†
	Pneumoconiosis (unqualified)*, pneumoconiosis (unqualified)* pneumosiderosis* siderosis*	4674†
	114b <i>Other occupational respiratory disease</i>	4675
	Includes conditions in Nos 104–106 112 113 114e2 when described as occupational but not if associated with respiratory tuberculosis (see 13a)	
	114c <i>Gangrene of lung</i>	456
	Includes gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia pulmonary gangrene or necrosis	
	114d <i>Abscess of lung</i>	455
	Includes abscess of mediastinum	
	114e 1 <i>Chronic interstitial pneumonia not indicated as occupational</i>	457
	Includes the following when not specified as occupational—Atrophic fibrosis of lung chronic hepatisation of lung chronic inflammation of lung chronic interstitial pneumonia chronic pleuro pneumonia chronic pneumonia cirrhotic pneumonia fibroid disease of lung fibroid induration of lung fibroid pneumonia fibrosis of lung induration of lung interstitial pneumonia	
	114e 2 <i>Other diseases included under 114e**</i>	
	Stenosis of bronchi stenosis of trachea ulcer of bronchi ulcer of trachea	449**
	Spontaneous pneumothorax	465
	Atelectasis or massive pulmonary collapse (ages 1 and over)	4660
	Collapse of lungs (not massive) ages 1 and over	4661
	Hernia of lung mediastinitis	468

** If of occupational origin see No 114b

† When associated with respiratory tuberculosis (any condition in 13b) or described as tuberculous or as silico tuberculosis see No 13a for the code number

IX. Diseases of the Digestive System

115	<i>Diseases of the Buccal Cavity and Annexa and of the Pharynx and Tonsils</i>	
115a	<i>Diseases of the teeth and gums</i>	
	Alveolar abscess alveolodental periostitis , dental abscess	
	dental caries dental periostitis dental sepsis , peri-	
	odontitis	470
	Gingivitis	471
	Oral sepsis pyorrhoea , pyorrhoea alveolaris	472
	Impacted teeth unerupted teeth	473
	Haemorrhage of gum	474
	Buccal sepsis , septic mouth septic stomatitis stomatitis	
	(unqualified) ulceration of mouth ulcerative stomatitis	475
	Xerostomia	478
115b	<i>Septic sore throat</i>	
	Gangrenous infective phlegmonous septic staphylococcal	
	streptococcal suppurative or ulcerative nasopharyngitis or	
	pharyngitis naso-pharyngeal infection or ulceration	
	pharyngeal infection or ulceration septic angina , septic	
	sore throat septic throat	481
	Gangrenous, infective phlegmonous septic staphylococcal	
	streptococcal, suppurative or ulcerative tonsillitis	482
115c	<i>Other diseases of the pharynx and tonsils</i>	
	Acute nasopharyngitis	072
	Nasopharyngeal catarrh , nasopharyngitis (not acute)	440
	Adenoids adenoid vegetations , enlargement of tonsil	
	enucleation of tonsils tonsillectomy	480
	Acute pharyngitis , pharyngitis (unqualified) sore throat	481
	Acute follicular or pneumococcal tonsillitis tonsillitis	
	(unqualified)	482
	Abscess of tonsil peritonsillar abscess or cellulitis quinsy	483
	Abscess of pharynx angina faucium angina Ludovici	
	cellulitis of pharynx faucitis , granular pharyngitis	
	Ludwig's disease nasopharyngeal abscess oedema of	
	pharynx paralysis of pharynx , post-pharyngeal abscess	
	retropharyngeal abscess	484
	Pharyngeal diverticulum or pouch	739
115d	<i>Other diseases included under 115</i>	
	Acute glossitis chronic glossitis leukoplakia	477
	Abscess of parotid abscess of salivary gland , abscess of	
	submaxillary gland Mikulicz's disease ranula sub-	
	lingual abscess parotiditis or parotitis (not mumps)	
	salivary fistula submaxillary abscess submaxillary	
	calculus	478
	Abscess of palate , paralysis of soft palate	479
116	<i>Diseases of the Oesophagus</i>	485
	Membranous oesophagitis oesophagitis	
	Peptic ulcer oesophagus ulcer of oesophagus	486
	Achalasia of cardia	487
	Obstruction of oesophagus oesophageal haemorrhage stenosis or	
	stricture of oesophagus	488
	Cardiospasm spasm of oesophagus	5102
	Diverticulum of oesophagus pouch of oesophagus	739
	Dysphagia	7645

117 *Ulcer of the Stomach or Duodenum*117a *Ulcer of the stomach*

Gastric erosion, gastric ulcer	round ulcer	ulcer of pylorus, ulcerative gastritis, ulcus ventriculi	
Any term above			
With mention of perforation			4910
With mention of haemorrhage			4911
Without mention of either			4912
Gastro-duodenal ulcer			493
peptic ulcer			493
Gastro-intestinal gastro-jejunal or gastro-jejuno-colic ulcer			494
Hour glass contraction of stomach			hour glass stomach
			495

117b *Ulcer of the duodenum*

Duodenal ulcer			ulcer of duodenum
With mention of perforation			4920
With mention of haemorrhage			4921
Without mention of either			4922

118 *Other Diseases of the Stomach*118 1 *Inflammation of the stomach*

Acute gastritis	acute gastro hepatitis		4900
Atrophic gastritis	catarrh of stomach	catarrhal gastritis	chronic gastritis, gastric catarrh
			4901
Phlegmonous gastritis			4902
Gastritis or gastro-hepatitis, not specified as acute or chronic			4903

118 2 *Other diseases included under 118*

Gastric atrophy			4901
Gastric haemorrhage			gastrostaxis
			4911
Hypertrophic stenosis of pylorus (age 1 and over)			
obstruction of pylorus			pyloric constriction
			stenosis of pylorus
			496
Acute dilatation or acute distension of stomach			497
Dilatation or distention of stomach (not acute)			gastre-
			taxis
gastric pouch			gastroptosis
			gastro-colic or gastro-
			jejuno-colic fistula
			499
Pylorospasm (age 1 and over)			5110
Hairball in stomach			5111
Hyperemesis or pernicious or persistent vomiting not of pregnancy			5112
Achlorhydria			achylia gastrica
			dyspepsia (age 2 and over)
			gastralgia
			hyperchlorhydria
			hypochlorhydria
			indigestion (age 2 and over)
			5113
Vomiting of unknown cause (age 2 and over)			7642
Haematemesis			7646

119 120 *Enteritis and Diarrhoea*

All terms below if attributed to typed salmonella infections			0122
Duodenitis			gastro-duodenitis
			4904
Jejunal ulcer			494
Bacillary enteritis			cholera infantum
			cholera nostras
			diarrhoea (ages under 1)
			diarrhoea due to food
			dyspepsia (age under 2)
enteric catarrh			enteritis
			entero-colitis
			epidemic diarrhoea
enteritis or gastro-enteritis			gastritis with colitis or enteritis
gastro-colitis			gastro-enteric catarrh
			gastro-enteritis
			gastro-intestinal catarrh
			infection or irritation
			green diarrhoea
			haemorrhagic enteritis
			ileitis
			infantile diarrhoea or enteritis
			infective

diarrhoea, enteritis or gastro-enteritis, inflammation of intestine, intestinal catarrh or irritation intestinal dyspepsia or indigestion (age under 2), jejunitis henteric diarrhoea membranous enteritis mucous enteritis septic diarrhoea enteritis or gastro-enteritis streptococcal enteritis, summer diarrhoea thermic diarrhoea, toxic gastro-enteritis, vomiting of unknown origin at ages under 2 zymotic diarrhoea enteritis or gastro enteritis	500
Regional ileitis	501
Colitis gravis ulcerative colitis ulcerative entero-colitis ulcerative ileo-colitis	502
Colitis infective colitis, inflammation of colon membranous colitis septic colitis, sigmoiditis	503
Intestinal indigestion (ages 2 and over) perforating ulcer of intestine, stercoral ulcer ulcer of intestine ulcerative enteritis	509
Mucomembranous colitis	5121
Diarrhoea of unknown cause (age 1 and over)	7655
121 Appendicitis	
Abscess of appendix, abscess of iliac fossa (cause unknown), appendicitis with abscess appendicular abscess pericaecal abscess perityphlitis with abscess, post-caecal abscess	5070
Appendicitis with gangrene gangrene of appendix, perityphlitis or typhlitis with gangrene	5071
Appendicitis with perforation, perityphlitis with perforation rupture of appendix typhlitis with perforation	5072
Appendicitis inflammation of appendix or caecum, perityphlitis or typhlitis (acute or unstated without mention of abscess, gangrene or perforation)	5073
Appendicular colic	508
122 Hernia Intestinal Obstruction	
122a Hernia	
Inguinal hernia (direct double indirect oblique, Richter's scrotal or unqualified) or interstitial hernia, without mention of obstruction or strangulation	5200
Inguinal hernia (any variety above) with obstruction or strangulation or described as gangrenous incarcerated or irreducible	5201
Femoral hernia without mention of obstruction or strangulation	5210
Femoral hernia with obstruction or strangulation or described as gangrenous incarcerated or irreducible	5211
Umbilical hernia without mention of obstruction or strangulation	5220
Umbilical hernia with obstruction or strangulation or described as gangrenous incarcerated or irreducible	5221
Incisional hernia	523
Diaphragmatic hernia	524
Epigastric hernia hernia of appendix hernia of intestine (unspecified as to position), hernia of spleen or stomach (not diaphragmatic) hernia (unspecified as to organ affected) internal hernia intra-abdominal hernia lumbar hernia obturator hernia omental hernia pudendal hernia retroperitoneal hernia Richter's hernia (unqualified) sciatic hernia ventral hernia	525
122b 1 Intussusception	
Includes invagination of intestine	

122b	2	<i>Paralytic ileus without stated cause</i>	527
		Includes paralysis of colon or intestine (cause unknown),	
122b	3	<i>Other or unspecified forms of intestinal obstruction</i>	
		Volvulus	528
		Adhesion of intestine ileus intestinal kink or obstruction	
		obstruction by band occlusion of intestine	
		peritoneal adhesion stenosis of intestine strangulation	
		of intestine stricture of intestine twist of bowel	529
123		<i>Other Diseases of the Intestines</i>	
	123a	<i>Diverticulitis</i>	
		Diverticulosis intestinal diverticulum	505
		Diverticulitis pericolicitis perisigmoiditis vesico-colic fistula	506
		Diverticulum of appendix	508
	123b	<i>Other diseases included under 123</i>	
		Krohn's disease	501
		Abscess of colon or intestine colic, dilatation of colon	
		enterolith enteroptosis faecal abscess or fistula	
		gangrene of intestine gastro-intestinal toxæmia hæ-	
		morrhage of intestine infantile colic intestinal auto-	
		intoxication colic or toxæmia perforation of intestine	
		(cause unknown) visceroptosis	509
		Enterospasm, spastic colon	5120
		Mucous colic mucous colitis	5121
		Atony of colon or intestine constipation	5122
		Dyschesia	5130
		Spasmodic proctalgia	5131
		Faecal impaction or obstruction faecoliths, intestinal	
		concretion stercoliths	5132
		Eventration of diaphragm	524
		Proctitis periproctitis	530
		Procidentia recti prolapse of anus or rectum	531
		Anal fistula fistula-in-ano perianal abscess	532
		Anal fissure fissure of anus	533
		Abscess of rectum ischio-rectal abscess or fistula peri-	
		rectal abscess or cellulitis	534
		Fistula of rectum hæmorrhage from rectum stenosis of	
		rectum stricture of anus or rectum ulceration of anus	
		or rectum	535
		Rectocele	6112
		Recto-vaginal fistula	617
124		<i>Cirrhosis of the Liver</i>	542
		Includes alcoholic cirrhosis or hepatitis atrophic cirrhosis of	
		liver biliary cirrhosis capsular cirrhosis of liver chronic	
		hepatitis or inflammation of liver chronic interstitial hepatitis	
		cirrhosis of liver fibroid liver, Hanot's disease hepatic ascites	
		cirrhosis or dropsy hobnail liver hypertrophic cirrhosis of liver	
		indurated liver interstitial hepatitis multilobular or unilobular	
		cirrhosis portal cirrhosis	
125		<i>Other Diseases of the Liver</i>	
	125a	<i>Acute yellow atrophy (not associated with pregnancy)*</i>	
		Cloudy swelling of the liver toxic hepatitis or hepatitis	540
		Acute or subacute atrophy of liver acute or subacute	
		hepatic toxæmia acute or subacute necrosis of liver	

* If associated with pregnancy or childbearing see 144c 148c for code number

	acute or subacute parenchymatous degeneration of liver, acute or subacute yellow atrophy, atrophy of liver icterus gravis malignant icterus or jaundice necrosis of liver, toxic cirrhosis	543*
125b	<i>Other diseases included under 125</i>	
	Amoebic dysenteric or tropical abscess of liver	015
	Toxic jaundice hepatitis (unqualified), inflammation of liver (unqualified)	540
	Epidemic jaundice	5410
	Acute or subacute infective jaundice	5411
	Acute or subacute hepatitis or inflammation of the liver	543
	Acute or subacute perihepatitis, cholaemia congestion of liver, diffuse hepatitis diffuse suppurative hepatitis, hepatic abscess hepatic congestion hepatoptosis hepato-pulmonary abscess pericarditic pseudocirrhosis perihepatitis portal obstruction or pyaemia, pyle- phlebitis suppurative hepatitis	544
	Fibrocystic disease of liver	739
	Enlargement of liver hypertrophy of liver	7651
	Chronic icterus icterus or jaundice (unqualified)	7686
126	<i>Biliary Calculi</i>	
	Biliary colic calculus of gallbladder cholelithiasis gallstone colic gallstones hepatic calculus colic or lithiasis	546
	Biliary fistula biliary obstruction (cause unstated) cholocolic fistula	547
127	<i>Other Diseases of the Gall Bladder and Bile Ducts</i>	
127a	<i>Cholecystitis without record of biliary calculi</i>	545
	Includes the following without mention of gallstones† Abscess of gall bladder, angiocholecystitis, angio- cholitis catarrhal cholangitis, catarrhal cholecystitis cholangitis empyema of gall bladder, infective cho- languitis or cholecystitis inflammation of gall bladder suppuration of gall bladder suppurative cholangitis or cholecystitis	
127b	<i>Other diseases included under 127</i>	
	Catarrhal jaundice not described as epidemic	5411
	Gangrene of gall bladder (without gallstones)	545
	Enlarged gall bladder obstruction of common bile duct obstructive icterus or jaundice (cause unstated) stricture of common bile duct torsion of gall bladder	547
128	<i>Diseases of the Pancreas (other than Diabetes)</i>	
	Acute or haemorrhagic pancreatitis necrosis of pancreas	550
	Cirrhosis of pancreas fibrosis of pancreas inflammation of pan- creas pancreatitis (not haemorrhagic)	551
	Calculus of pancreas	552
	Pancreatic cyst peri-pancreatic cyst	553
	Abscess of pancreas pancreatic dwarfism suppuration of pancreas	554

* If associated with pregnancy or childbearing see 144c 148c for code number

† If associated with gallstones see 126 for primary code number

129 *Peritonitis without stated cause**

Abscess of peritoneum	acute peritonitis	diffuse peritonitis	
gangrene of omentum	general peritonitis,	idiopathic peritonitis,	
mesenteritis	omentitis	pelvic peritonitis (males)	
perforative peritonitis	pericolic abscess	peritonitis (unqualified)	pneumo-
coccal peritonitis,	primary purulent	septic, sero-fibrinous or	
simple peritonitis	streptococcal peritonitis	sub-diaphragmatic	
abscess	sub-hepatic abscess	sub-phrenic abscess,	peritonitis or
pyopneumothorax	suppurative peritonitis		536*
Adhesive peritonitis	peritonitis with adhesions		537*
Chronic peritoneal effusion	peritonitis with effusion,	poly-	
orrhomenitis,	polyserositis		538*

X Diseases of the Urinary and Genital Systems

(not venereal or connected with pregnancy or the puerperium)

130 *Acute Nephritis*

Acute Bright's disease	acute diffuse nephritis	acute glomerular nephritis	post-infectious nephritis	5600
Acute focal nephritis	acute haemorrhagic nephritis	haemorrhagic nephritis	syn-infectious nephritis	5601
Acute albuminuria	acute catarrhal nephritis	acute desquamative nephritis	acute epithelial nephritis	acute exudative nephritis
acute inflammation of kidney	acute interstitial nephritis	acute nephritis (unqualified)	acute parenchymatous nephritis	acute renal disease
acute renal dropsy	acute tubal or tubular nephritis	desquamative nephritis	nephritis (unqualified)	or any condition in 132 at ages under 10 years
				5602
Subacute (any condition prefixed above by acute)	glomerular nephritis (not described as acute)			561

131 *Chronic Nephritis*

131a <i>Secondary to acute nephritis</i>		561
Includes chronic albuminuria (cause unstated)	chronic catarrhal epithelial or haemorrhagic nephritis	chronic nephritis with oedema,
chronic parenchymatous nephritis,	chronic renal dropsy,	chronic tubal or tubular nephritis
large white kidney		
131b <i>Arteriosclerotic kidney</i>		
Chronic diffuse nephritis	cirrhosis of kidney,	cirrhotic kidney
contracted kidney	degeneration of kidney	fibrosis of kidney
gouty kidney or nephritis	granular kidney or nephritis	hypertrophic interstitial nephritis,
interstitial nephritis	renal asthma	renal cirrhosis
renal dwarfism	infantilism or insufficiency	renal sclerosis
small white kidney		
All terms above without mention of arteriosclerosis or high blood pressure		562
All terms above with mention of arteriosclerosis or high blood pressure	arteriosclerotic nephritis,	cardio-nephritis
cardio-renal disease or sclerosis	cardio-vascular-renal disease	chronic interstitial nephritis
diffuse interstitial nephritis	nephritis with arteriosclerosis	
		563

* Or if of stated cause use these numbers for secondary coding

131c	<i>Chronic nephritis not otherwise specified</i>	562
	Includes chronic Bright's disease, chronic kidney disease with uraemia chronic nephritis (unqualified) chronic nephritis without mention of oedema, chronic renal disease	
132	<i>Nephritis not stated to be acute or chronic (over 10 years of age)*</i>	
	Inflammation of kidney	5602*
	Hydraemic nephritis, nephritis with oedema, nephrotic nephritis	561*
	Azotaemic nephritis, nephritis with uraemia, uraemia uraemic coma, uraemic convulsions	562*
	Albuminuria (except orthostatic) latent nephritis	564*
	Bright's disease catarrhal nephritis diffuse nephritis epithelial nephritis exudative nephritis, nephritis (unqualified), parenchymatous nephritis renal disease (undefined), tubal or tubular nephritis	566*
133	<i>Other Diseases of the Kidney and Ureters</i>	
133a	<i>Pyelitis pyelonephritis pyelocystitis</i>	
	Ascending nephritis bacillus coli urinary infection, consecutive nephritis, disseminated suppurative nephritis, infective nephritis (not defined) purulent nephritis, pyelocystitis, pyonephritis septic kidney or nephritis suppurative nephritis or pyelitis	570
	Pyonephrosis	571
	Peri-nephric or peri-nephritic abscess peri-nephritis, peri-renal abscess	572
	Renal abscess	573
133b	<i>Other diseases included under 133</i>	
	Haemoglobinuria, methaemoglobinuria, paroxysmal haemoglobinuria	288
	Nephrosis	565
	Bacilluria ureteritis	570
	Hydro-nephrosis	580
	Floating kidney haemorrhage of kidney (cause unknown) infarct of kidney, movable kidney, nephroptosis, oxaluria renal congestion stenosis of ureter twisted kidney	581
	Anuria or suppression of urine of unknown cause (age 1 month and over)	7665
	Haematuria of unknown origin	7666
134	<i>Calculi of the Urinary Passages</i>	
134a	<i>Calculi of kidneys and ureters</i>	575
	Includes calculous anuria calculous nephritis calculous pyelitis pyelo-nephritis or pyonephrosis calculus of pelvis of kidney nephritic calculus nephrolithiasis, renal calculus renal colic, stone in kidney	
134b	<i>Calculi of the bladder</i>	576
	Includes calculus of urethra stone in bladder vesical calculus	
134c	<i>Calculi of unstated site</i>	577
	Includes urinary calculus (not further defined)	

*Note—Conditions in the first four groups are to be coded to the numbers shown at any age conditions in the last group at ages under 10 are to be coded as though the word acute was prefixed

135	<i>Diseases of the Bladder</i>	
135a	<i>Cystitis</i>	574
	Includes bacillary cystitis catarrh of bladder haemorrhagic, purulent or suppurative cystitis vesical catarrh.	
135b	<i>Other diseases of the bladder</i>	
	Enuresis (without organic cause)	3336
	Diverticulum of bladder	582
	Cervico-vesical fistula fistula of bladder intestino-vesical fistula recto-vesical fistula utero-vesical fistula vesico-perineal fistula vesico-urethro-rectal fistula vesico-vaginal fistula	583
	Atony of bladder haemorrhage from bladder hernia of bladder (male) prolapse of bladder (male) rupture of bladder ulceration of bladder vesical haemorrhage hernia (male) inertia or paralysis	584
	Cystocele hernia of bladder (female) prolapse of bladder (female) vesical hernia (female)	6111
	Retention of urine	7661
	Incontinence of urine	7662
	Pyuria	7667
136	<i>Diseases of the Urethra Urinary Abscess etc.</i>	
136a	<i>Stricture of the urethra</i>	
	Stricture of urethra (unqualified) stricture (unqualified)	051
	Stricture of urethra (non-gonococcal) stricture (non-gonococcal)	585
136b	<i>Other diseases of the urethra etc</i>	
	Fistula of perineum recto-urethral fistula urethral fistula urethro-rectal fistula urethro-vaginal fistula urinary fistula	586
	Caruncle of urethra	587
	Extravasation of urine infiltration of urine perineal abscess peri-urethral abscess rupture of urethra or urinary abscess not due to causes assignable elsewhere ulcer of urethra urethritis (non-venereal)	588
137	<i>Diseases of the Prostate</i>	
137a	<i>Hypertrophy of prostate</i>	590
	Includes adenoma of prostate enlargement of prostate fibro-adenoma fibroma or myoadenoma of prostate prostatic obstruction (no other cause stated)	
137b	<i>Other diseases included in 137</i>	
	Inflammation of prostate prostatitis	5910
	Abscess of prostate	5911
	Calculus of prostate haemorrhage of prostate	5912
138	<i>Diseases of Other Male Genital Organs</i>	
	Encysted hydrocele hydrocele hydrocele of spermatic cord	592
	Haematocele (male)	593
	Spermatocele	594
	Abscess of testicle epididymitis orchitis suppurative orchitis—all not due to syphilis gonorrhoea mumps or tuberculosis	595
	Torsion of spermatic cord torsion of testicle	596
	Circumcision (not ritual) paraphimosis phimosis	597
	Abscess of tunica vaginalis abscess of vesiculae seminales	
	hernia of testis suppurative vesiculitis	598
	Cellulitis of penis cellulitis of scrotum	6826

139 *Diseases of the Female Genital Organs*

139a 1 2 *Diseases of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes*

Hernia of ovary ovarian haemorrhage prolapse of ovary 604

Abscess of ovary or Fallopian tube inflammation of ovary or Fallopian tube oophoritis ovaritis pyosalpingitis pyosalpinx salpingitis salpingo-oophoritis salpingo-ovaritis tubal abscess tubal infection tubo-ovarian abscess

Any of these conditions described as acute 605*

Any of these conditions, chronic or unqualified, hydro-salpinx 606*

Haematosalpinx hernia of Fallopian tube hydro-salpinx rupture of Fallopian tube (without pregnancy) torsion of Fallopian tube 607*

139a 3 *Diseases of the parametria* 608*

Includes abscess of broad ligament abscess of Douglas's pouch diffuse pelvic cellulitis parametric abscess parametritis pelvic abscess cellulitis haematocele, inflammation or peritonitis perimetric abscess, parametritis, peri-uterine abscess cellulitis or inflammation

139b *Diseases of the uterus*

Cervical catarrh cervical metritis cervicitis endocervicitis, erosion of cervix uteri, erosion of uterus, inflammation of cervix uteri, leucorrhoea 610*

Prolapse of uterus 6110*

Procidentia uteri 6113*

Genital prolapse (unspecified form) 6114*

Anteflexion of uterus anteversion of uterus displacement of uterus, hernia of uterus, retroflexion of uterus retroversion of uterus 612*

Chronic subinvolution chronic metritis 613*

Amenorrhoea, retained menses suppression of menstruation 6140

Dysmenorrhoea 6141

Excessive menstruation or menorrhagia—described as post menopausal 6142

Excessive menstruation or menorrhagia—not so described 6143

Metropathia haemorrhagica 6144

Haemorrhage from uterus haemorrhagic metritis, intra-uterine haemorrhage metrorrhagia metrostaxis, uterine haemorrhage 6145

Menopause 616

Atresia of uterus endometritis haematometra metritis (not chronic), pyometra septic endometritis septic metritis sloughing of uterus, suppurative metritis 619*

139c *Diseases of the breast*

Chronic mastitis mastitis (unqualified) 600*

Abscess of breast abscess of nipple acute mastitis mammary abscess 601*

Fat necrosis of breast 602

Non-inflammatory condition of breast (not coded elsewhere) 603

* If due to tuberculosis or venereal disease or associated with pregnancy abortion child bearing or the puerperium the coding is not to these numbers—see the appropriate section

139d. *Other diseases included under 139*

Abscess of labium majus or minus	abscess of vagina or vulva	atresia of vagina	cellulitis of vulva	haemato-colpos	inflammation of vulva	kraurosis vulvae, leukoplakia vulvae	leukoplakia of vagina	prolapse of vagina	sloughing of vagina	ulceration of labium or vulva	vaginal occlusion	vaginismus	vaginitis (non-venereal)	vulvitis	vulvo-vaginitis	Abscess of Bartholin's gland	
																	617
																	618

XI Diseases of Pregnancy, Childbirth and the Puerperal State140 *Post-abortive Infection*140a. *Spontaneous therapeutic or of unspecified origin*

Any form of infection of the genital tract shown in No 147 following abortion or miscarriage before 28 weeks gestation when spontaneous from any cause or unspecified whether spontaneous*

Described as incomplete with mention of pyelitis	6431
Described as incomplete without mention of pyelitis	6432
Not described as incomplete with mention of pyelitis	6441
Not described as incomplete without mention of pyelitis	6443

140b *Abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic with sepsis*

Any form of infection of the genital tract shown in No 147 following abortion so induced when—

Described as incomplete	6430
Not so described	6440

141 *Abortion without Mention of Septic Conditions*141a *Spontaneous therapeutic or of unspecified origin with record of haemorrhage trauma or shock*

Abortion with haemorrhage, laceration perforation or rupture of any pelvic organ abortion following accidental haemorrhage of pregnancy abortion following antepartum haemorrhage accidental abortion accidental haemorrhage following abortion inversion of uterus following abortion shock following abortion
Any term above when—

Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and described as incomplete	6411
Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and not described as incomplete	6421

141ab *Spontaneous therapeutic or of unspecified origin without record of haemorrhage trauma or shock*

Abortion miscarriage premature birth (under 7 months gestation or unqualified) or premature confinement (under 7 months or unqualified) without mention of sepsis haemorrhage trauma or shock.
Any term above when—

Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and described as incomplete	6411
Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and not described as incomplete	6421

* When abortion was therapeutically induced for any cause (after admission to hospital) code to the cause requiring it, but use the above code numbers for classification of complications or if cause was not in the genital system, use 6442

† When said to have been therapeutically induced see note under 140a for non-genital cause use 6422.

	Incomplete abortion (unqualified as to type and cause)	6412
	Complete abortion (unqualified as to type and cause)	6423
	Missed abortion	6450
	Retention of dead ovum	6452
141b	<i>Abortion (non-septic) induced for reasons other than therapeutic</i>	
	Any condition in 141aa or 141ab when	
	Described as incomplete	6410
	Not so described	6420
142	<i>Ectopic Gestation</i>	
	Abdominal cornual extra-uterine interstitial intra-ligamentous ovarian, tubal or tubo-uterine pregnancy (or gestation), ectopic mole, ectopic pregnancy rupture of Fallopian tube due to pregnancy, tubal abortion tubal mole	
	Any term above—	
	With mention of haemorrhage	635
	With mention of infection	636
	Without mention of either	637
143	<i>Haemorrhage of Pregnancy*</i>	
143a	<i>Placenta praevia</i>	621*
	Includes low implantation of placenta (undelivered) malposition of placenta (undelivered), placenta praevia (undelivered) unavoidable haemorrhage (undelivered)	
143b	<i>Premature separation of placenta and other accidental haemorrhage</i>	622*
	Includes accidental haemorrhage of unknown cause (undelivered), concealed haemorrhage detachment of placenta (undelivered), placenta ablatio or abruptio (undelivered), premature separation of placenta (undelivered)	
143c	<i>Other and unspecified haemorrhage of pregnancy</i>	622*
	Includes antepartum haemorrhage of unknown cause (undelivered) haemorrhage of pregnancy (unqualified cause unstated and undelivered)	
144	<i>Toxaemias of Pregnancy†</i>	
144a	<i>Eclampsia of pregnancy</i>	626†
	Includes antepartum eclampsia convulsions of pregnancy eclampsia (unqualified at ages 15-45) eclampsia gravidarum	
144b	<i>Albuminuria and nephritis of pregnancy</i>	
	Albuminuria nephritic toxemia nephritis or uraemia of or due to pregnancy	623†
	Pre-eclampsia of or due to pregnancy	624†
	Pre-eclamptic toxemia of or due to pregnancy	625†
144c	<i>Acute yellow atrophy of liver associated with pregnancy</i>	627†
	Includes icterus gravidarum, icterus gravis gravidarum any condition in 125a when described as of or due to pregnancy in a woman undelivered	

* In classifying hospital in patients these code numbers do not apply if delivery or abortion had occurred before admission or if they followed at once as a consequence of the condition In such cases see 141 or 146

† In classifying hospital in patients these code numbers apply only if delivery or abortion had not occurred at the time of admission The word undelivered does not exclude patients subsequently delivered in hospital or elsewhere

144d <i>Other diseases included under 144</i>		
Emesis gravidarum hyperemesis gravidarum hyperemesis of or due to pregnancy pernicious persistent or uncontrollable vomiting associated with pregnancy vomiting of or due to pregnancy		628*
Chorea gravidarum neuritis of or due to pregnancy toxæmia of or due to pregnancy		629*
145 <i>Other Diseases and Accidents of Pregnancy*</i>		
Cyesis multiple pregnancy pregnancy (unqualified)		620*
Pyelitis of pregnancy		630*
Displacement of pregnant uterus retroverted gravid uterus		631*
Contracted pelvis (undelivered)		632*
Hydramnios hydrops amni		633*
Hydatid mole hydatidiform mole vesicular mole		634*
Lithopaedion		637*
Gestational mania incarcerated gravid uterus missed labour (after 7 months gestation)		638*
Carneous mole fleshy mole hæmorrhagic mole molar pregnancy		6450*
146 <i>Hæmorrhage of Childbirth and the Puerperum</i>		
146a <i>Placenta prævia (with childbirth)</i>		652
Includes low implantation of placenta† malposition of placenta† placenta prævia† unavoidable hæmorrhage†		
146b <i>Premature separation of placenta (with childbirth)</i>		653
Includes accidental hæmorrhage† detachment of placenta† placenta ablatio† placenta abruptio† premature separation of normally situated placenta†		
146c <i>Other hæmorrhages of childbirth</i>		654
Includes hæmorrhage during childbirth or parturition intrapartum hæmorrhage		
146d <i>Other hæmorrhages after childbirth</i>		
Adherent placenta with hæmorrhage retained membranes with hæmorrhage retained placenta with hæmorrhage		665
Hæmorrhage after labour post-partum hæmorrhage puerperal anaemia with no other cause than hæmorrhage specified puerperal hæmorrhage		666
147 <i>Infection during Childbirth and the Puerperum</i>		
147a b <i>General or local puerperal infections (with or without mention of pyelitis)</i>		
Includes any of the following conditions when described as puerperal or when associated with childbirth (not abortion) or the puerperum—		
Puerperal pyrexia		670
Abscess of broad ligament cellulitis endometritis gas gangrene, infective endocarditis lymphangitis metritis metro-peritonitis metro-salpingitis parametritis para-uterine abscess pelvic abscess pelvic peritonitis perimetritis peritonitis periuterine cellulitis pyaemia pyelitis pyelo-nephritis salpingitis supraemia sepsis septicaemia		

* In classifying hospital in patients these code numbers apply only if delivery of abortion had not occurred at the time of admission The word undelivered does not exclude patients subsequently delivered in hospital or elsewhere

† In the primary classification of hospital in patients these terms refer only to patients delivered before admission

	Also includes post-partum pyaemia post partum sepsis, post-partum septicaemia puerperal erysipelas puerperal fever puerperal infection by <i>Bact coli Cl welchii</i> pneumococcus staphylococcus, streptococcus or unspecified organism puerperal scarlet fever, puerperal septic (any condition so qualified except those in 147c) puerperal suppurative infection, puerperal tetanus	
	Any condition above with mention of pyelitis	671
	Any condition above without mention of pyelitis	672
147c	<i>Puerperal thrombophlebitis</i>	673
	Includes phlegmasia alba dolens associated with childbirth, puerperal phlebitis, puerperal phlegmasia alba dolens, puerperal thrombosis puerperal venous thrombosis white leg associated with childbirth	
147d	<i>Puerperal embolism and sudden death</i>	674
	Includes puerperal embolism puerperal pulmonary embolism, puerperal syncope, sudden death from cerebral haemorrhage, embolism or unstated cause following delivery	
148	<i>Puerperal Toxaemias</i>	
148a	<i>Puerperal eclampsia</i>	675
	Includes eclampsia of labour, eclampsia of puerperium post-partum eclampsia, puerperal convulsions, puerperal eclampsia	
148b	<i>Puerperal albuminuria and nephritis</i>	675
	Includes post-puerperal nephritis, puerperal nephritic toxemia, puerperal pre-eclampsia, puerperal pre-eclamptic toxemia, puerperal uraemia	
148c	<i>Acute yellow atrophy of liver (post-partum)</i>	676
	Includes any condition mentioned in 125a if described as puerperal or occurring with or after childbirth	
148d	<i>Other puerperal toxaemias</i>	677
	Includes puerperal toxemia (unqualified)	
149	<i>Other Accidents of Childbirth</i>	
	Breech presentation, flexed legs or unspecified	650(-)5
	Breech presentation, extended legs*	650(-)6
	Face presentation*	650(-)7
	Brow presentation*	650(-)8
	Cross birth* shoulder presentation*, transverse presentation*	650(-)9
	Prolapse of cord	651
	Atony of uterus during parturition inertia of uterus	655
	Prolonged labour due to abnormality of soft parts, rigid cervix uteri	656
	Abnormal foetus, hydrocephalic foetus prolonged labour due to abnormality of foetus	657
	Malposition of foetus, malpresentation prolonged labour due to abnormal presentation	658
	Difficult labour (cause unspecified), prolonged labour not assignable to 656-658	659
	Contracted pelvis, pelvic deformity (with childbirth)	660
	Obstructed labour (without mention of contracted pelvis)	661
	Inversion of uterus, perforation of uterus rupture of uterus	662

* Without mention of prolonged labour (see **658** if this is mentioned)

Laceration or rupture of perineum described as third degree	663
Laceration or rupture of perineum (not third degree) or of other pelvic organ other than uterus perforation of pelvic organ other than uterus	664
Adherent or retained placenta without mention of haemorrhage	667
Obstetric shock	668
Diseased placenta precipitate labour retarded birth sub-involution of uterus (recent delivery)	669
150 Other or Unspecified Conditions of Childbirth and the Puerperal State	
150a <i>Mastitis during the puerperum and lactation</i>	678
Includes abscess of breast following childbirth fistula of breast following childbirth puerperal abscess of breast puerperal fistula of breast puerperal mammary abscess puerperal mastitis	
150b <i>Puerperal psychoses</i>	679
Includes puerperal dementia puerperal insanity puerperal mania puerperal melancholia	
150c <i>Other conditions included under 150</i>	650
Includes childbirth (unqualified) labour (unqualified) parturition (unqualified) premature labour (unqualified) 7 months gestation or over)	
XII Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue	
151 Carbuncle Boils	6800-6807
Boil, carbuncle furuncle furunculosis of—	
Head 6800 Hand 6804	
Neck 6801 Leg 6805	
Trunk 6802 Foot 6806	
Arm 6803 Other site 6807	
Multiple or unspecified site 6807	
152 Cellulitis Acute Abscess	
Cellulitis of finger or whitlow subcuticular	6810
Cellulitis of finger or whitlow subcutaneous	6811
Cellulitis of finger or whitlow intrathecal	6812
Cellulitis of finger or whitlow periosteal	6813
Felon paronychia	6814
Cellulitis of finger site unstated whitlow (unqualified)	6815
Abscess* acute abscess* cellulitis* diffuse cellulitis* glandular abscess* phlegmon* phlegmonous abscess* or cellulitis*	
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of head or neck	6820
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of trunk or pelvis, abscess of breast (male) abscess of urachus cellulitis of umbilicus (age 1 and over) gluteal abscess pectoral abscess pelvic abscess cellulitis or suppuration in males retroperitoneal abscess	6821
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of arm	6822
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of hand except finger	6823
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of leg inguinal abscess	6824
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of foot	6825
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of other or unspecified site multiple abscess	6827
Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis (beat hand beat knee or beat elbow)	7180-7182

153 *Other Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue*

Herpes labialis	0781
Herpes (unqualified)	0782
Wart	0802
Scabies	096
Pediculosis	097
Angeioneurotic oedema of skin	2120
Urticaria	213
Allergic eczema	214
Chilblain	4270
Erythema nodosum	4275
Sycosis (not parasitic)	683
Bullous impetigo , impetigo , impetigo contagiosa	684
Bedsore , decubitus ulcer	6851
Chronic ulcer of unknown cause , tropical ulcer ulcer (unqualified)	6852
Ecthyma purulent dermatitis septic dermatitis , septic sore , suppurative dermatitis , pyoderma	686
Acne , acne vulgaris	687
Industrial dermatitis	6880
Contact dermatitis due to drugs	6881
Napkin dermatitis	6882
Contact dermatitis due to plants	6883
Contact dermatitis of other or unspecified cause	6884
Dermatitis medicamentosa , drug eruptions	689
Pruritus ani	6900
Pruritus of genital organs	6901
Prurigo	6902
Lichenification lichen simplex chronicus	6903
Dermatitis factitia	6904
Cutaneous neurosis (not included above)	6905
Pruritus (not of anus or genital organs)	6906
Erythema (toxic)	6910
Erythema bullosum , erythema iris , erythema multiforme	6911
Rosacea	6912
Lupus erythematosus	6913
Erythema (unqualified)	6914
Eczema (not allergic) pompholyx	6920
Seborrhoea , seborrhoeic eczema or dermatitis	6921
Psoriasis	6930
Exfoliative dermatitis , Ritter s disease	6931
Parapsoriasis	6932
Pityriasis rosea , pityriasis (unqualified)	6933
Pityriasis rubra pilaris	6934
Pityriasis other varieties	6935
Lichen planus lichen (unqualified)	6940
Lichen nitidus	6941
Pemphigus foliaceus or vegetans , pemphigus (except neonatorum or of newly born infants)	6950
Dermatitis herpetiformis	6951
Sclerema sclerodermia	6960
Keratoderma	6961
Hereditary oedema of legs , Milroy s disease	6962
Striae atrophicae	6963
Keloid keloid scar	6964
Callosities corns	6965
Atrophic or hypertrophic skin conditions not classed elsewhere	6966

	Alopecia	6970
	Hypertrichosis	6971
	Diseases of hair (except alopecia hypertrichosis tinea)	6972
	Diseases of hair follicles folliculitis	6973
	Sebaceous cyst diseases of sebaceous glands	6974
	Ingrowing toe nail, onychia	6975
	Melanoderma	6980
	Metallic discolorations	6981
	Albinismus	6982
	Leukoderma	6983
	Pigmentation (except melanoderma or metallic)	6984
	Bullous dermatitis dermatitis (unqualified) elephantiasis	
	(unqualified) intertrigo	699
	Acanthosis nigricans bullosa epidermolysis, dermatolysis, ichthyosis	744
	Surgical emphysema	891
154	<i>Osteomyelitis and Periostitis</i>	
	Epiphysitis (not of spine) or osteochondritis when described as acute, infective suppurative etc osteomyelitis osteitis osteo- periostitis, necrosis of bone, periostitis—any of these described as acute infective, purulent, pyaemic septic staphylococcal strepto- coccal or suppurative abscess of bone (not accessory sinuses) abscess of periosteum	
	Any condition above if acute or not stated whether acute or chronic	710
	Epiphysitis (not of spine) or osteochondritis not described as above	713
	Other conditions above if said to be chronic	711
	Epiphysitis of spine	7253
155	<i>Other Diseases of the Bones</i>	
	Osteitis deformans Paget's disease of bone leontiasis ossea	712
	Caries (unqualified) caries of bone (not of spine), craniotabes (cause unknown) diaphysitis fibro-cystic disease of bone (except jaw) fragilitas ossium hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthro- pathy necrosis of bone osteitis (unqualified) osteitis fibrosa spontaneous fracture due to a bone abnormality (unspecified)	714
	Non-union of fractured bone spontaneous fracture with no known disease—see 840-845	
156	<i>Diseases of the Joints and Other Organs of Movement</i>	
	156a <i>Diseases of the joints</i>	
	Abscess of joint arthritis or polyarthritis described as acute subacute acute infective pneumococcal purulent pyogenic septic, staphylococcal streptococcal or sup- purative pyo-arthritis	715
	Internal derangement of knee joint, loose body or cartilage in knee joint	716
	Ankylosis of joint chondritis, contracture of joint hydrarthrosis, loose body or cartilage in joint (not knee)	
	synchondrosis synostosis of joint	717
	Synovitis (any form except tenosynovitis)	718
	Spondylolisthesis	7254
	Genu valgum genu varum	729
156b	1 <i>Diseases of muscles</i>	
	Dermatomyositis	6960
	Lumbago myalgia	706
	Abscess of bursa bursal cyst bursitis	718

	Infective myositis, myositis (not fibrosa or ossificans)	
	polymyositis	720
	Abscess of muscle contraction of tendon idiopathic	
	muscular atrophy, muscular atrophy or dystrophy	
	myasthenia myasthenia gravis, myopathy, myositis	
	fibrosa, myositis ossificans pseudo-hypertrophic muscu-	
	lar dystrophy or paralysis torticollis wry neck	721
	Tenosynovitis	723
156b	2 <i>Other diseases of organs of movement</i>	
	Ganglion	722
	Lateral curvature of spine, scoliosis	7250
	Kyphosis (except rigid adolescent)	7251
	Lordosis	7252
	Rigid kyphosis of adolescence	7253
	Curvature of spine (angular or unqualified) kypho-	
	scoliosis	7254
	Contracted palmar fascia contraction of fascia Dupuy-	
	tren s contraction or disease	724
	Displacement or prolapse of intervertebral disc	726
	Flat foot pes planus	727
	Hallux valgus	728
	Bunion, coxa valga coxa vara hammer toe inflam-	
	mation of fascia, pes cavus, pes valgus, talpes (ages	
	I and over not said to be congenital)	729

XIV Congenital Malformations

157	<i>Congenital Malformations</i>	
157a	<i>Congenital hydrocephalus</i>	731
	Includes external hydrocephalus, hydrocephalus (cause	
	unstated), hydro-encephalocele internal hydrocephalus	
157b	<i>Spina bifida and meningocele</i>	732
	Includes hydromeningocele, hydromyelia, hydro-	
	myelocele malformation of spinal cord (undefined),	
	meningomyelocele, myelocele, rachischisis, spina bifida	
	occulta spinal hernia, spinal meningocele syringo-	
	myelocele	
157c	<i>Congenital malformation of heart</i>	734
	Includes atelocardia, cardiac deformity congenital	
	aortic stenosis congenital cardiac disease congenital	
	heart disease congenital mitral stenosis congenital	
	pulmonary stenosis dextrocardia, imperfect closure of	
	foramen ovale imperfect development of heart, mal-	
	formation of heart morbus caeruleus, patent ductus	
	arteriosus patent foramen ovale, persistent foramen	
	ovale	
157d	<i>Monstrosities</i>	730
	Includes acephalic monster, anencephalus hemicephalus	
	ischiopagus macrocephalia, megalcephalus, monster,	
	podencephalus, syncephalus, thoracopagus	
157e	<i>Congenital pyloric stenosis</i>	737
	Includes congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, hyper-	
	trophic pyloric stenosis (age under 1 year) pylorospasm	
	(age under 1)	
157f	<i>Cleft palate harelip</i>	736

157g	<i>Imperforate anus</i>	738
	Includes atresia ani atresia of rectum impervious rectum occlusion of anus (infants)	
157h	<i>Cystic disease of kidney</i>	740
	Includes cystic or fibro-cystic degeneration of kidney (congenital or unqualified) polycystic kidney (congenital or unqualified)	
157ia	<i>Other stated congenital malformations of central nervous system</i>	733
	Includes cephalocele, cerebral meningocele congenital cerebral atrophy congenital cerebral hernia congenital cerebral paralysis congenital cerebral tumour ectopia cerebri encephalocele epiloia maldevelopment of brain meningo-encephalocele microcephaly oxycephaly tuberose sclerosis	
157ib	<i>Other stated congenital malformations of circulatory system</i>	
	Naevus (unqualified)	1924
	Vascular naevus	194
	Coarctation of aorta congenital aneurysm malformation of artery	735
157ic	<i>Other stated congenital malformations of digestive system</i>	739
	Includes cirrhosis of liver of newborn congenital faecal fistula congenital hypertrophy of liver, congenital inguinal hernia congenital occlusion of bile ducts congenital umbilical hernia exomphalos Hirschsprung's disease imperforate pharynx impervious bile duct intestine or oesophagus (age under 1 year) Meckel's diverticulum megacolon omphalocele persistent omphalo-mesenteric duct persistent vitelline duct	
157id	<i>Other stated congenital malformations of genito-urinary system</i>	
	Cryptorchidism ectopia testis undescended testicle	741
	Anaspidias anuria of newborn congenital paraphimosis congenital phimosis congenital vesico-rectal fistula double ureters ectopia vesicae extrophy or extroversion of bladder, fimbrial cyst hermaphroditism hypospadias impervious ureter or urethra (age under 1 year) patent urachus persistent cloaca persistent Gartner's duct persistent urachus torsion of penis	742
157ie	<i>Other stated congenital malformations</i>	
	Congenital clubfoot talipes (all forms at ages under 1 year) talipes (age 1 and over unless specified as not congenital)	7430
	Congenital deformity of spine (any form)	7431
	Congenital dislocation of hip	7432
	Absence from birth congenital abnormality malformation from birth or malposition from birth of any bone or joint (except those mentioned above) achondroplasia cleidocranial dysostosis hypomandibulosis osteogenesis imperfecta polydactylism	7433
	Congenital abnormality of skin or appendages	744
	Amyotonia congenita anophthalmia branchial cyst harlequin foetus myotonia atrophica or congenita persistent branchial cleft persistent thyrolingual or thyroglossal duct Thomsen's disease, thyroglossal cyst transposition of viscera	745
157j	<i>Congenital malformations (unspecified)</i>	745

XV Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life

- 158 *Congenital Debility (ages under 1 only)*
 Artificial feeding deprivation of breast milk malassimilation, malnutrition any condition below if said to be due to difficulties of nutrition **757**
 Asthenia athrepsia, cachexia debility, hydramnios inanition maldevelopment (not malformation), marasmus, wasting, wasting disease—any of these unless stated to be due to difficulties of nutrition **758**
- 159 *Premature birth (ages under 1 year only)* **750**
 Includes immaturity, incomplete gestation multiple birth, non-development non-viability, premature birth prematurity triplets twin birth
- 160 *Injury at Birth (ages under 1 year only)*
 160a, b *Intracranial or spinal injuries at birth* **751**
 Includes apoplexia neonatorum birth paralysis (not further defined), cephalic haemorrhage at birth cerebral compression or cerebral haemorrhage due to injury at birth, haematoma of brain
 160c *Other birth injuries* **752**
 Includes abnormal presentation, accidental suffocation during birth, breech presentation, cephalhaematoma (undefined), compression during birth (undefined), compression of umbilical cord, cross birth, difficult birth foot presentation, forceps delivery (injury unstated), haematoma capitis (undefined), haemorrhage (undefined), before or at birth, inspiration of vaginal mucus, instrumental delivery (injury unstated) malpresentation, placenta praevia, precipitate birth prolapse of umbilical cord, prolonged labour, strangulation of umbilical cord, suffocation during birth transverse presentation, version
- 161 *Other Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life*
 161a *Asphyxia during or after birth, atelectasis* **753**
 Includes apnoea asphyxia (cause unstated), asphyxia livida asphyxia neonatorum asphyxia pallida atelectasis neonatorum collapse of lung, dyspnoea, imperfect aeration of lung, imperfect inflation of lung, post-natal asphyxia, pulmonary atelectasis, white asphyxia
 161b *Intoxication due to maternal toxæmia* **753**
 Includes ante natal toxæmia
 161c *Infections of the new born* **754**
 Includes abscess of umbilicus cellulitis of umbilicus, infected navel inflammation of navel or umbilicus omphalitis pemphigus of new-born pemphigus neonatorum phlebitis of umbilicus sepsis neonatorum
 161d *Melaena neonatorum* **755**
 Includes haematemesis neonatorum haemorrhage of new-born haemorrhagic disease of infants, malaena neonatorum morbus maculosus neonatorum
 161e *Other specified diseases included in 161*
 Erythroblastosis erythroblastic anaemia, haemolytic disease (or anaemia) of new-born hvdrops foetalis icterus gravis neonatorum icterus neonatorum, jaundice of new born oedema neonatorum **756**

Albuminuria of infants cyanosis neonatorum disease
(undefined) of navel or umbilicus gangrene of umbilicus
haemorrhage from umbilicus hepatitis of new-born
sclerema neonatorum umbilical fistula **759**

XVI Senility, Old Age

- 162 162a c *Old age senility without mention of senile dementia* **770**
Includes asthenia atrophy cerebral atrophy or degenera-
tion debility or marasmus at ages 70 and over premature
decay senectus senescence senile asthenia atrophy
debility degeneration exhaustion paralysis paraplegia or
paresis senile heart senility
- 162b *Senility with mention of senile dementia*
Dementia of old age senile imbecility insanity mania
melancholia or psychosis senile softening of brain ;
senile organic deterioration **3440**
Presenile (any condition above if so described) circum-
scribed atrophy of brain (Pick's disease) **3441**

XVII Deaths from Violence

Note —In coding injuries it is necessary to record —

- (1) a prefix letter indicating whether purposely self inflicted (**V**)
inflicted intentionally by others but not in warfare (**X**)
received by a non-civilian as a result of enemy action (**VX**)
received by a civilian in warfare (**VV**) or due to an accident
(no prefix letter)
- (2) a number indicating what was the nature of the injury to be
ascertained from Section T of the Classification (see page 68)
- (3) a suffix in the case of accidents or war injuries indicating what
was the external cause (e g motor car) for which see page 69
of the Classification

The supplementary code numbers for use in tabulation according
to external cause (i e **970-997**) need not be entered, since they can be
derived from the above (see page 81 of the Classification)

- 163 *Suicide by Poisoning*
- | | | |
|-------|--|--------------|
| 163aa | Suicide† by corrosive substances | V-903 |
| 163ab | ac Suicide† by analgesic narcotic or soporific drugs | V-904 |
| 163ad | Suicide† by other solid or liquid poisons | V-905 |
| 163ba | Suicide† by coal gas poisoning | V-910 |
| 163bb | bc Suicide† by other gas poisoning | |
| | By carbon monoxide | V-910 |
| | By other gases | V-918 |
- 164 *Other forms of Suicide*
- | | | |
|------|---|-----------------------------|
| 164a | Suicide† by hanging or strangulation | V-80 to 89 |
| 164b | Suicide† by drowning | V-941 or 943 |
| 164c | Suicide† by firearms and explosives | V-80 to 89 or 93 |
| 164d | Suicide† by cutting or piercing instruments | V-80 to 89 |
| 164e | Suicide† by jumping from high places | V-80 to 89 |
| 164f | Suicide† by crushing | V-80 to 89 |
| 164g | Suicide† by other or unspecified means | V-80 to 89, 93 or 94 |
- Excludes self-induced abortion or attempts thereat

† In classifying injuries and poisoning this term includes any such which were pur-
posely self inflicted whether with fatal result or not

- 165 *Infanticide*† X-80 to 94
 Infants under 1 year
- 166 *Homicide*† by *Firearms* X-80 to 89 or 93
 Ages 1 year or over
- 167 *Homicide*† by *Cutting or Piercing Instruments* X-80 to 89
 Ages 1 year or over
- 168 *Homicide*† by *Other or Unspecified Means* X-80 to 94
 Ages 1 year or over (excludes abortion induced or attempted by other persons)
- 169 *Railway Accidents* **80 to 94-0
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause happening on a railway or on a tramway where the car was circulating outside a town on its own track, except collisions with motor vehicles (170)
- 170 *Motor Vehicle Accidents*
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause in which motor-driven road vehicles motor cycles, or steam or electrically driven road vehicles are involved alone or in collision with other users of the roads Excludes tramway accidents on roads, other than collisions with road motor vehicles (171)—
- Driver of motor cycle on road **80 to 94-1
 - Driver of other motor vehicle on road **80 to 94-2
 - Other occupant of motor vehicle **80 to 94-3
 - Pedestrian injured by motor vehicle **80 to 94-4
 - Other or unspecified motor vehicle accident (including pedal cyclist injured on the road by motor vehicle) **80 to 94-5
- 171 *Other Road Transport Accidents*
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause in which trams horse-drawn vehicles pedal cycles or other road vehicles not included in 170 are involved including collisions between such vehicles but not collisions with motor vehicles or trams Excludes trams circulating outside towns on their own tracks (169) trolley-buses (170) accidents in mines or quarries (174) and accidents from agricultural transport not on roads (175)—
- Pedal cyclist injured on road (not by rail or motor) **80 to 94-6
 - Other or unspecified road transport accident **80 to 94-7
- 172 *Water Transport Accidents* **80 to 94-8
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) received on or from vessels or boats of any description (except seaplanes 173) on inland waterways harbours or at sea Excludes falls from docks piers etc even though of persons engaged in transport occupations
- 173 *Air Transport Accidents* **80 to 94-9
 In morbidity classification includes any accidental or war injury (or poisoning) due to aviation including seaplanes and parachutes

† In classifying injuries and poisoning this term includes any such which were inflicted intentionally by other persons not in warfare whether fatal or not

** If arising from operations of war (see Rule C (b) page 12) prefix by **VX** for a non civilian or **VV** for a civilian.

- 174 *Accidents in Mines and Quarries* ****80 to 94-0V**
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause, received in a mine or quarry even though due to transport or machinery
- 175 *Agricultural and Forestry Accidents* ****80 to 94-1V**
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause in agriculture forestry market gardening or nurseries but not in private gardening Excludes road accidents to agricultural vehicles (170 171)
- 176 *Accidents caused by Machinery* ****80 to 94-2V**
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) caused by machinery other than in transport agriculture forestry mines or quarries
- 177 *Food Poisoning*
 Food poisoning from bacterial toxins acute food infection fish poisoning food poisoning (unqualified) meat poisoning, shellfish poisoning **900-5X to 8X†**
 Botulism **901-5X to 8X†**
 Food poisoning from fungi and plants used as food, mushroom poisoning **902-5X to 8X†**
- 178 *Accidental Absorption of Poisonous Gas*
 In morbidity classification includes accidental or war poisoning asphyxia burning or suffocation by gases or fumes (see footnote * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or from machinery)--
 By coal gas or carbon monoxide—recent ***910-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—lachrymators—recent ***911-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—lung irritants—recent ***912-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—paralysants—recent ***913-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—screen smokes—recent ***914-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—sternutators—recent ***915-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—vesicants—recent ***916-5X to 8X†**
 By war gases—other types—recent ***917-5X to 8X†**
 By other gases—recent ***918-5X to 8X†**
 By any gas—late effects on nervous system ***920-5X to 8X†**
 By any gas—late effects on eye ***921-5X to 8X†**
 By any gas—late effects on respiratory system ***922-5X to 8X†**
 By any gas—late effects on gastro intestinal system ***923-5X to 8X†**
 By any gas—late effects elsewhere or not stated where ***924-5X to 8X†**
- 179 *Other Acute Accidental Poisoning (not by Gas)*
 Acute poisoning by corrosive substances ***903-5X to 8X†**
 Acute poisoning by narcotic analgesic or soporific drugs acute alcoholic poisoning (not alcoholism) morphine or opium (not morphinism or opium habit) ***904-5X to 8X†**
 Acute poisoning by other substances overdose of drug (not in 904) poisonous fungi not used as food ***905-5X to 8X†**

† In the home **5X** at work **6X** elsewhere **7X** or not stated where **8X**

* If arising from operations of war prefix by **VX** for a non civilian or **VV** for a civilian
 If arising from transport agriculture or machinery or occurring in a mine or quarry use the same code number but substitute the appropriate suffix (see Nos 169-176 above)

** If arising from operations of war prefix **VX** for a non civilian or **VV** for a civilian

	Late effects of acute poisoning by solid or liquid substance (not chronic poisoning)—	
	On nervous system	*920-5X to 8X†
	On the eye	*921-5X to 8X†
	On respiratory system	*922-5X to 8X†
	On gastro intestinal system	*923-5X to 8X†
	Elsewhere or not stated where	*924-5X to 8X†
180	<i>Conflagration</i>	**80 to 94-3V
	In morbidity classification includes injuries of any nature resulting from conflagrations accidental or due to war	
181	<i>Accidental Burns (Conflagration excepted)</i>	
	Includes burns or scalds by heat radiations or corrosive substances but not by firearms (184) sunstroke (191) lightning (192) electric currents (193) nor by therapeutic administrations (code to the condition for which administered) In morbidity classification comprises both accidental and war burns (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery)—	
	Burns by fire or hot objects	*930-5X to 8X†
	Scalds by hot liquids	*931-5X to 8X†
	Burns by corrosive liquids	*932-5X to 8X†
	Burns by radiations (not administered therapeutically), X-ray dermatitis (not therapeutic)	*933-5X to 8X†
	Burns (unqualified as to cause)	*935-5X to 8X†
	Sunburn	*936-5X to 8X†
182	<i>Accidental Mechanical Suffocation</i>	*940-5X to 8X†
	In morbidity classification includes asphyxia or suffocation by accident or caused by war (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery)	
183	<i>Accidental Drowning</i>	
	In morbidity classification includes drowning or effects of immersion by accident or caused by war (see * if in transport, mines quarries, agriculture or due to machinery and 190 if due to cold)	
	Drowning or effects (other than cold) of immersion	*941-5X to 8X†
	Excessive cold due to immersion	*943-5X to 8X†
184	<i>Accidental Injury by Firearms</i>	
	In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injuries or burns caused by firearms or explosive missiles	
	Bomb injury (or burn) and effects of blast including mines, depth charges and grenades	**80 to 94-4V
	Gunshot injury (or burn) including rifle, machine gun tommy gun and other hand arms	**80 to 94-5V
	Other injury (or burn) by explosive missile including cannon mortar torpedo shrapnel and weapon bursts	**80 to 94-6V
185	<i>Accidental Injury by Cutting or Piercing Instruments</i>	*80 to 89-7V
	In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injuries by cutting or piercing instruments (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery)	

† In the home 5X at work 6X elsewhere 7X or not stated where 8X

* See note * on page 138

** See note ** on page 138

- 186 *Accidental Injury by Fall Crushing Landslide etc*
 In morbidity classification, includes accidental or war injuries (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery) arising from
 Fall ***80 to 89-0X**
 Crushing or landslide ***80 to 89-1X**
- 187 *Cataclysm* **80 to 94-8V**
 Includes injuries by cyclones volcanic eruptions tidal waves earthquakes etc and from drowning caused by torrential rain
- 188 *Injury by Animals* ***80 to 89-9V**
 In morbidity classification includes injuries by animals, except venomous (194) arising by accident or in war operations (see * if in transport mines quarries or agriculture)
- 189 *Hunger or Thirst* ****942-5X to 8X†**
 In morbidity classification includes destitution privation or starvation (not malnutrition) due to operations of war or arising from other causes not suicidal or homicidal
- 190 *Excessive Cold* ***943-5X to 8X†**
 In morbidity classification includes cold gangrene, frost-bite trench foot and effects of cold following immersion arising by accident or due to war (see * if in transport, mines quarries agriculture or machinery)
- 191 *Excessive Heat* ***944-5X to 8X†**
 In morbidity classification includes heat apoplexy exhaustion prostration or stroke ictus caloris insolation siriasis solar fever sunstroke thermic fever thermoplegia—arising by accident or due to war (see * if in transport mines quarries or agriculture or due to machinery)
- 192 *Lightning*
 Includes any injury caused by lightning **945-5X to 8X†**
- 193 *Other Accidents due to Electric Currents*
 In morbidity classification, includes accidental or war injuries caused by electric currents (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or whilst working with machinery)
 Burns by electric currents ***934-5X to 8X†**
 Other injuries by electric currents ***946-5X to 8X†**
- 194 *Attack by Venomous Animals*
 Includes insect bite, snake bite or sting by insect (see * if received in the course of farming or forestry) **947-5X to 8X†**
- 195 *Other Accidents*
- 195a 1 *Vaccinia*
 Vaccinia following vaccination (not spontaneous) **781**
 Post-vaccinal encephalitis or encephalomyelitis **782**
- 195a 2 *Other sequelae of vaccination against smallpox* **785**
 Includes septic complications and skin eruptions following vaccination

† In the home **5X** at work **6X** elsewhere **7X** or not stated where **8X**

* See note * on page 138

** See note ** on page 138

- 195ba *Anaesthetic accidents* **918-5X to 8X†**
 Includes such accidents in normal childbirth in operations for sterilization ritual circumcision aesthetic or unknown purposes or in experiments
 Excludes anaesthetic accidents in the course of medical or surgical treatment of pre-existent disease or injury which are coded to the condition treated
- 195bb *Other accidents due to medical or surgical intervention* **785**
 Sequelae of preventive (not curative) inoculation, except vaccination against smallpox
 Sequelae of surgical operations for sterilization ritual circumcision or aesthetic purposes without pre-existent disease **950-5X to 8X†**
- 195c *Lack of care of the new-born*
 Includes inattention at birth (not difficulties of nutrition), neglect (infants) **948-5X to 8X†**
- 195d *Other and unspecified accidents included under 195*
 In morbidity classification, includes accidental or war injuries from causes not specified elsewhere (see * if in transport mines, quarries agriculture or due to machinery) —
 Blow, concussion or contusion of cause unstated ***80 to 90-2X**
 Explosion (not firearms) ***80 to 94-3X**
 Exposure ***9490-5X to 8X†**
 Seasickness **9491-8**
 Train or car sickness **9492-0 to 3**
 Air sickness **9493-9**
 Caisson disease, compressed air disease, divers paralysis **9494-6X**
 Effects of high altitude ***9495-6X to 8X†**
 Accidents in sport, boxing **80 to 94-4X**
 Accident (unqualified) accidental fracture (cause unstated), accidental strangulation, foreign body in any part except pharynx (cause unstated), strain ***80 to 94-5X to 9X†**
- 196 *Deaths of Persons in Military Service during Operations at War*
 Prefix by **VX**, code the nature of the injury according to the Classification and ascertain the suffix for external cause by reference to Nos 170-195 above
- 197 *Deaths of Civilians due to Operations of War*
 Prefix by **VV** code the nature of the injury according to the Classification and ascertain the suffix for external cause by reference to Nos 170-195 above
- 198 *Legal Executions* **9496-7X**
- XVIII Ill-defined Causes of Death**
- 199 *Sudden Death* **7624**
 Includes sudden death from syncope or cause unknown
- 200 *Causes of Death Unstated or Ill defined*
 In morbidity classification, deaths from ill-defined causes which would be assigned to this number of the International List must be coded according to the information available usually to an appropriate code number in Section P of the Classification (e.g. heart failure **7624**)

†In the home **5X**, at work, **6X** elsewhere, **7X** not stated where **8X** cause and place unknown **9X**

* See note * on page 138

Therapeutic Classification

The therapeutic classification is chiefly a classification of operations but in addition anaesthesia and the main groups of other forms of therapy may be coded although it would be neither practicable nor profitable to classify all pharmaceutical substances given to the patient

It should be noted that the operation code is as far as possible a nomenclature of operations and does not consider the pathological lesion for which the operation was performed

The code has been designed for mechanical tabulation and is in three columns but the field of the punch card is divided horizontally between **6** and **7** Rubrics up to **666** with the addition of **X** and **V** are used for coding operations and the rubrics above **777** can be used for anaesthesia and non-operative therapeutic procedures Double punching can be used to indicate both the operation and the anaesthetic without causing confusion In writing the rubric for the operation should be separated by a colon from that for the mode of anaesthesia in the case of non-operative therapeutic measures the suitable rubric should be written as shown

Example Operation for strangulated hernia with local repair and resection of gangrenous intestine carried out under spinal anaesthesia is written
160X 788

The code is perfectly suitable for manual filing although the numeration may appear unusual

(A) MAIN HEADINGS		<i>Page</i>
VV0 to 566	<i>Operation classification</i>	143
VV0 to X	Operations on skin and subcutaneous tissues	143
V0V to 4	Operations on the breast	143
V1V to 6	Operations on the bones	143
V2V to 6	Operations on the joints	143
V3V to 6	Operations on muscles tendons and fascia	143
V4V to 6	Amputations of upper limb	144
V5V to X	Amputations of lower limb	144
V6V to 6	Operations on the nose and accessory air sinuses	144
0VV to X	Operations on the larynx, trachea and thorax	144
00V to 6	Operations on the lung heart and mediastinum	144
01V to X	Operations on blood vessels lymphatics lymph nodes and spleen	144
02V to 3X	Operations on the mouth	145
04V to X	Operations on the pharynx and oesophagus	145
05V to X	Operations on the stomach	145
06V to 126	Operations on the intestines, rectum and anus	145
13V to 156	Operations on the liver biliary tract pancreas peritoneum and abdominal wall	146
16V to 2	Hernioplasty	147
2VV to 205	Operations on the kidney and ureter	147
21V to 233	Operations on the bladder and urethra	147
24V to 264	Operations on the male genital organs	148
3VV to 345	Gynaecological operations	148
35V to 364	Obstetrical operations	149
4VV to 6	Operations on the thyroid	149
40V to 3	Operations on the other endocrine glands	149
41V to 462	Neurosurgical operations	149
5VV to 545	Ophthalmic operations	150
55V to 566	Otological operations	151
777 to 878	<i>Anaesthesia</i>	151
887 to 997	<i>Non-operative therapeutic measures</i>	152

(B) CLASSIFICATION OF OPERATIONS**OPERATIONS ON SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUES**

- VV0** Incision of skin and subcutaneous tissues including drainage and removal of foreign bodies
- VV1** Excision of skin and subcutaneous tissues including biopsy avulsion of nail
- VV2** Plastic operation on skin
- VV3** Excision of sinus
- VV4** Excision or débridement of wound
- VV5** Suture of skin
- VV6** Curettage of sinus or wound
- VVX** Aspiration of cyst, abscess tumour, haematoma etc
- VVV** Secondary operations on wounds

OPERATIONS ON THE BREAST

- V0V** Incision of breast drainage of abscess, etc
- V00** Local excision of breast tissue, including biopsy
- V01** Simple mastectomy
- V02** Radical mastectomy (breast pectoral muscles, axillary lymph nodes)
- V03** Radical mastectomy without removal of pectoral muscles (breast and axillary lymph nodes)
- V04** Other operations on the breast

OPERATIONS ON BONES

(Thoracotomy with rib-resection is coded to **0V6**)

- V1V** Incision and drainage of bone
- V10** Excision of bone, biopsy or partial resection
- V11** Complete excision of bone
- V12** Osteotomy
- V13** Simple reduction of fracture
- V14** Reduction of fracture with extension by bone traction
- V15** Open reduction of fracture with internal fixation
- V16** Osteoplasty

OPERATIONS ON THE JOINTS

- V2V** Arthrotomy including removal of loose bodies or foreign bodies
- V20** Arthrectomy including biopsy
- V21** Chondrectomy including excision of intervertebral cartilage and semilunar cartilage of knee
- V22** Synovectomy
- V23** Arthroplasty and arthrodesis
- V24** Manipulation of joints including simple reduction of dislocations
- V25** Other operations on joints
- V26** Operation on bursae

OPERATIONS ON MUSCLE AND TENDONS AND FASCIA

- V3V** Incision of muscle including drainage, removal of foreign body and myotomy
- V30** Myectomy
- V31** Repair and suture of muscle
- V32** Manipulation and stretching of muscles
- V33** Incision of tendon or fascia including drainage, and removal of foreign body
- V34** Tenotomy
- V35** Excision of tendon and fascia
- V36** Repair grafting or suture of tendons and fascia

AMPUTATIONS OF UPPER LIMB

- V4V** Disarticulation at shoulder joint interscapular thoracic amputation
- V40** Amputation through arm
- V41** Disarticulation at elbow joint
- V42** Amputation through forearm
- V43** Disarticulation at wrist joint
- V44** Amputation through hand and metacarpophalangeal amputations
- V45** Amputations of fingers and thumb
- V46** Amputation of both upper limbs

AMPUTATIONS OF LOWER LIMB

- V5V** Hindquarter amputation
- V50** Disarticulation through hip joint
- V51** Amputation through thigh
- V52** Disarticulation through the knee joint
- V53** Amputation through the leg including Syme's amputation
- V54** Amputation of foot
- V55** Amputation of toes
- V56** Amputation of both lower limbs
- V5X** Amputation of upper and lower limbs

OPERATIONS ON THE NOSE AND ACCESSORY AIR SINUSES

- V6V** Incision of nose
- V60** Excision of portion of nose
- V61** Packing of nose
- V62** Submucous resection turbinectomy
- V63** Rhinoscopy including removal of foreign bodies cauterization removal of polypi
- V64** Rhinoplasty and other operations on the nose
- V65** Aspiration of accessory air sinuses
- V66** Other operations on the accessory air sinuses

OPERATIONS ON THE LARYNX TRACHEA AND THORAX

- 0VV** Laryngotomy, laryngofissure biopsy on larynx
- 0V0** Laryngectomy and other operations on the larynx
- 0V1** Laryngoscopy intubation
- 0V2** Tracheotomy
- 0V3** Bronchoscopy including removal of foreign bodies
- 0V4** Other operations on bronchi and trachea
- 0V5** Thoracotomy including drainage of empyema and lung abscess
- 0V6** Thoracotomy with rib resection
- 0VX** Paracentesis thoracis

OPERATIONS ON THE LUNG HEART AND MEDIASTINUM

- 00V** Pneumonectomy, partial or complete
- 000** Thoracoscopy
- 001** Thoracoplasty
- 002** Pneumolysis apicolysis
- 003** Artificial pneumothorax
- 004** Phrenic avulsion, section or crushing
- 005** Operation on the mediastinum
- 006** Operation on the heart and pericardium

OPERATIONS ON BLOOD VESSELS LYMPHATICS LYMPH NODES AND SPLEEN

- 01V** Arteriectomy embolectomy phlebotomy
- 010** Arteriotomy phlebectomy, ligation of vessels

- 011** Operations for repair of aneurysm
- 012** Arteriography
- 013** Sclerosing operations on vessels
- 014** Operations on the spleen
- 015** Operations on lymph nodes (dissections of regional lymph nodes together with breast tongue or rectum are coded to these organs **V02, V03 024, 11V**)
- 016** Operations on lymphatics
- 01X** Sternal puncture sternal trephine, splenic puncture

OPERATIONS ON THE MOUTH

- 02V** Excision or incision of lip
- 020** Plastic repair of lip Operation on hare lip
- 021** Suture or other operation on the lip
- 022** Local excision or incision of tongue
- 023** Partial glossectomy
- 024** Total glossectomy with excision of regional lymph nodes
- 025** Other operations on the tongue
- 026** Operations on the gums
- 03V** Removal of tooth
- 030** Other operations on the gums, teeth or mouth
- 031** Incision, excision of palate
- 032** Plastic operation on the palate, operation for cleft palate
- 033** Suture and other operations on the palate
- 034** Incision of a salivary gland removal of salivary calculus
- 035** Excision of a salivary gland
- 036** Repair of fistula of a salivary gland or duct
- 03X** Sialography

OPERATIONS ON THE PHARYNX AND OESOPHAGUS

- 04V** Pharyngotomy (internal or external) operation for retropharyngeal or peritonsillar abscess
- 040** Excision of pharyngeal diverticulum
- 041** Biopsy or excision of pharyngeal tissue
- 042** Tonsillectomy
- 043** Adenoidectomy with or without tonsillectomy
- 044** Plastic or other operation on the pharynx
- 045** Oesophagoscopy removal of foreign body, biopsy of oesophageal lesion dilatation of oesophagus
- 046** Excision of oesophageal lesion
- 04X** Repair and short circuit operations on the oesophagus

OPERATIONS ON THE STOMACH

- 05V** Gastrostomy
- 050** Gastrostomy, pyloromyotomy (Rammstedt's operation)
- 051** Gastrectomy (partial or total)
- 052** Excision of gastric or gastroduodenal lesion
- 053** Gastro-enterostomy,
- 054** Plastic operation on the stomach, pyloroplasty
- 055** Closure of anastomosis or fistula
- 056** Other operations on the stomach
- 05X** Gastroscopy

OPERATIONS ON THE INTESTINES RECTUM AND ANUS

- 06V** Enterotomy
- 060** Exterionization of intestine (1st stage Mikulicz resection)
- 061** Local excision of lesion of intestine

- 062 Resection of small intestine
- 063 Resection of large intestine
- 064 Intubation of intestine
- 065 Anastomosis of intestine
- 066 Enterostomy, ileostomy
- 1VV Caecostomy colostomy
- 1V0 Reduction of volvulus
- 1V1 Reduction of intussusception
- 1V2 Freeing of adhesions
- 1V3 Suture of intestines
- 1V4 Closure of enterostomy or fistula
- 1V5 Excision of Meckel's or other diverticulum
- 1V6 Other operation on intestines (except appendix or caecum)
- 10V Operation on the mesentery
- 100 Incision and drainage of appendicular abscess
- 101 Appendicectomy
- 102 Appendicostomy
- 103 Closure of appendicular fistula
- 104 Proctotomy
- 105 Local excision of rectal lesion
- 106 Partial proctectomy (resection of rectum)
- 11V Perineo-abdominal excision of rectum
- 110 Perineal proctectomy
- 111 Sigmoidoscopy or proctoscopy
- 112 Proctoplasty
- 113 Suture of rectum
- 114 Closure or repair of rectal fistula
- 115 Incision or excision of anal lesion
- 116 Removal of foreign body from rectum or anus
- 12V Haemorrhoidectomy
- 120 Injection of haemorrhoids
- 121 Plastic repair of anal canal
- 122 Destruction of anal lesion (cautery)
- 123 Operation for anal fistula or fissure
- 124 Dilatation of anal sphincter
- 125 Drainage of ischio-rectal region
- 126 Other operation on anus or rectum

OPERATIONS ON THE LIVER, BILIARY TRACT PANCREAS
PERITONEUM AND ABDOMINAL WALL

- 13V Exploration of liver excision of foreign body drainage of abscess
- 130 Hepatectomy
- 131 Marsupialization of cyst or abscess of the liver
- 132 Hepatorrhaphy
- 133 Choledochotomy including drainage and removal of calculus
- 134 Cholecystotomy including drainage and removal of calculus
- 135 Cholecystectomy
- 136 Other operations on the biliary tract
- 13X Hepatic puncture
- 14V Anastomosis of gall bladder or ducts
- 140 Closure of biliary fistula
- 141 Incision of pancreas
- 142 Partial excision or resection of pancreas
- 143 Repair or suture of pancreas
- 144 Laparotomy removal of foreign body from peritoneal cavity
- 145 Drainage of peritoneum
- 146 Paracentesis abdominis

- 15V Division of peritoneal adhesions
- 150 Omentopexy
- 151 Other operation on omentum
- 152 Peritoneoscopy
- 153 Incision of abdominal wall
- 154 Excision of lesion of abdominal wall
- 155 Suture of abdominal wall
- 156 Secondary suture of abdominal parietes

HERNIOPLASTY

- 16V Hernioplasty excision of sac only
- 160 Hernioplasty, local repair
- 161 Hernioplasty, repair and reinforcement
- 162 Hernioplasty unqualified

In cases of strangulated hernia where there is resection or suture of intestine in addition to a repair operation X should be double punched in the third column or written immediately after the third digit

OPERATIONS ON THE KIDNEY AND URETER

- 2VV Drainage of kidney
- 2V0 Drainage of perirenal tissue
- 2V1 Nephrotomy nephrostomy
- 2V2 Division of aberrant renal vessels
- 2V3 Pyelotomy
- 2V4 Nephrectomy
- 2V5 Pyelography
- 2V6 Pyeloplasty nephropexy
- 20V Nephrorrhaphy
- 200 Ureterotomy
- 201 Ureterectomy
- 202 Plastic operation on ureter
- 203 Transplantation of ureter
- 204 Suture of ureter, closure of ureteric fistula
- 205 Other operation on the kidney, pelvis and ureter

OPERATIONS ON THE BLADDER AND URETHRA

- 21V Cystotomy including cystolithotomy
- 210 Cystostomy
- 211 Exploration or drainage of perivesical tissues
- 212 Local excision of lesion of bladder
- 213 Complete cystectomy
- 214 Plastic operation on bladder, closure of fistula
- 215 Cystorrhaphy
- 216 Cystoscopy
- 22V Cystoscopy with intravesical operation
- 220 Litholapaxy
- 221 Urethrotomy
- 222 Urethrostomy
- 223 Meatotomy
- 224 Drainage of peri-urethral tissues.
- 225 Excision of urethral lesion
- 226 Urethrorrhaphy
- 23V Urethroplasty closure of urethral fistula
- 230 Urethroscopy
- 231 Urethroscopy with intra urethral operation or treatment
- 232 Dilatation of urethra
- 233 Catheterization

OPERATIONS ON THE MALE GENITAL ORGANS

- 24V Incision of prepuce.
- 240 Local excision of lesion of penis.
- 241 Amputation of penis.
- 242 Circumcision.
- 243 Plastic operation on penis.
- 244 Incision and drainage of testis.
- 245 Orchiectomy
- 246 Orchidopexy
- 25V Incision and drainage of epididymis.
- 250 Excision of epididymis.
- 251 Operation on tunica vaginalis.
- 252 Incision and drainage of scrotum.
- 253 Suture or plastic repair of scrotum.
- 254 Vasotomy
- 255 Ligation of vas.
- 256 Other operation on vas.
- 26V Excision of lesion of spermatic cord hydrocoele, varicocele
- 260 Operation on seminal vesicles.
- 261 Transvesical prostatectomy
- 262 Perineal prostatectomy
- 263 Prostatotomy
- 264 Endoscopy resection or drainage of prostate.

GYNAECOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

- 3VV Hymenotomy
- 3V0 Incision and drainage of vulva.
- 3V1 Incision and drainage of abscess of Bartholin's or Skene's gland
- 3V2 Local excision of lesion of external female genital organs
- 3V3 Vulvectomy partial, complete or radical.
- 3V4 Excision of labia.
- 3V5 Operation on clitoris.
- 3V6 Excision of Bartholin's or Skene's gland.
- 30V Plastic repair of vulva and perineum.
- 300 Suture of vulva and perineum.
- 301 Colpotomy
- 302 Excision of vaginal lesion
- 303 Dilatation of vagina.
- 304 Anterior colpoperineorrhaphy
- 305 Posterior colpoperineorrhaphy
- 306 Colporrhaphy
- 31V Colpopexy
- 310 Repair of vaginal fistula.
- 311 Perineotomy
- 312 Local excision of cervix.
- 313 Amputation of cervix.
- 314 Dilatation and curettage
- 315 Suture of cervix.
- 316 Plastic operation on cervix.
- 32V Hysterotomy
- 320 Myomectomy
- 321 Subtotal hysterectomy
- 322 Total hysterectomy
- 323 Replacement operation on uterus.
- 324 Suture of uterus.

- 325** Evacuation of uterus
- 326** Insertion of bag or bougie in uterus
- 33V** Transection of Fallopian tubes
- 330** Salpingectomy
- 331** Salpingo-oophorectomy
- 332** Repair of Fallopian tube
- 333** Ligation of Fallopian tube
- 334** Insufflation of tubes
- 335** Salpingography
- 336** Salpingostomy
- 34V** Drainage of ovarian abscess or cyst
- 340** Partial oophorectomy
- 341** Complete oophorectomy
- 342** Bilateral oophorectomy
- 343** Repair or plastic operation on ovary
- 344** Other operation on broad ligament
- 345** Other gynaecological operation

OBSTETRICAL OPERATIONS

- 35V** Episiotomy
- 350** Symphysiotomy
- 351** Abdominal Caesarian section
- 352** Lower segment Caesarian section
- 353** Vaginal Caesarian section
- 354** Rupture of membranes
- 355** Operation for ectopic gestation
- 356** Removal of retained placenta or products of gestation
- 36V** Foetal destruction
- 360** High forceps delivery
- 361** Low forceps delivery
- 362** External version
- 363** Internal version
- 364** Combined version

OPERATIONS ON THE THYROID

- 4VV** Incision or drainage of thyroid
- 4V0** Partial excision of thyroid
- 4V1** Complete thyroidectomy
- 4V2** Excision of aberrant thyroid
- 4V3** Excision of thyroglossal duct, cyst or sinus
- 4V4** Reopening of thyroid wound
- 4V5** Ligation of thyroid vessels
- 4V6** Other operations on thyroid

OPERATIONS ON THE OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS

- 40V** Operation on the parathyroid gland
- 400** Operations on the thymus
- 401** Operations on the pituitary
- 402** Operations on the adrenals
- 403** Operations on the other endocrine glands

NEUROSURGICAL OPERATIONS

- 41V** Craniotomy
- 410** Cranial decompression

- 411 Orbital decompression
- 412 Cranioplasty
- 413 Open reduction of fracture of skull
- 414 Debridement of fracture of skull
- 415 Removal of foreign body
- 416 Plastic repair of scalp and/or skull
- 42V Drainage of meninges
- 420 Suture of meninges
- 421 Suture of vessel
- 422 Plastic repair of meninges
- 423 Excision of meningeal lesion
- 424 Operation on cranial venous sinuses
- 425 Encephalography ventriculography
- 426 Ventricular cisternal puncture
- 43V Exploration of brain, biopsy, leucotomy
- 430 Drainage of cyst abscess by aspiration
- 431 Drainage of cyst abscess by marsupialization
- 432 Ventriculostomy
- 433 Excision of portion of brain
- 434 Operation on auditory nerve
- 435 Operation on trigeminal nerve
- 436 Operation on other cranial nerves
- 44V Laminectomy
- 440 Plastic operation on spinal meninges etc (not vertebral column)
- 441 Exploration of spinal cord
- 442 Excision of spinal cord lesion
- 443 Spinal decompression
- 444 Chordotomy rhizotomy
- 445 Lumbar puncture
- 44X Spinal X-ray examination with the introduction of opaque substances
- 45V Exploration freeing of nerve
- 450 Excision of nerve lesion, division of nerve
- 451 Destruction of nerve
- 452 Gasserian ganglionectomy
- 453 Suture of nerve
- 454 Plastic repair grafting of nerve
- 455 Anastomosis of nerve
- 456 Stretching of nerve
- 46V Exploration of sympathetic nervous system
- 460 Sympathectomy
- 461 Ganglionectomy
- 462 Periarterial sympathectomy

OPHTHALMIC OPERATIONS

- 5VV Enucleation of eyeball
- 5V0 Suture or plastic operation on eyeball
- 5V1 Keratotomy keratocentesis
- 5V2 Removal of foreign body from cornea
- 5V3 Excision of lesion of cornea cauterization
- 5V4 Tattooing of cornea
- 5V5 Keratoplasty
- 50V Sclerotomy sclerostomy sclerectomy paracentesis of vitreous
- 500 Removal of foreign body from sclera
- 501 Iridotomy and iridectomy
- 502 Coreoplasty
- 503 Other operation on iris and ciliary body

- 51V** Biopsy of ocular and orbital tissues
- 510** Repair of choroid and retina reattachment of choroid and retina
- 511** Incision of lens, needling
- 512** Extraction of lens
- 513** Neurectomy of optic nerve
- 514** Other operations on choroid and retina
- 52V** Operations on the ocular muscles
- 520** Exploration of orbit, drainage of orbit
- 521** Removal of foreign body from orbit
- 522** Evisceration and other operations on the orbit
- 53V** Tarsectomy
- 531** Epilation
- 532** Blepharoplasty—plastic repair of eyelids and tissues
- 533** Other operations on the eyelids
- 54V** Removal of conjunctival foreign bodies
- 540** Excision of conjunctival lesion including scraping
- 541** Conjunctivoplasty
- 542** Drainage of lacrimal sac or gland
- 543** Excision of lacrimal sac or gland
- 544** Catheterization or dilatation of lacrimal duct
- 545** Plastic operation on lacrimal tract

OTOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

- 55V** Incision of external ear
- 550** Excision of lesion of external ear
- 551** Otoscopy removal of foreign body or polypus
- 552** Plastic operation on ear
- 553** Suture of ear
- 554** Myringotomy
- 555** Exploration or drainage of petrous air cells
- 556** Excision of ossicles
- 56V** Simple mastoidectomy
- 560** Radical mastoidectomy
- 561** Transmeatal mastoidectomy
- 562** Operation for lateral sinus thrombosis
- 563** Intubation of Eustachian canal
- 564** Labyrinthotomy
- 565** Labyrinthectomy
- 566** Fenestration of labyrinth including semi-circular canals

(C) ANAESTHESIA

- 777** Inhalation anaesthesia with nitrous oxide and oxygen
- 778** Other forms or combinations of inhalation anaesthesia
- 779** Intravenous anaesthesia together with inhalation anaesthesia
- 787** Intravenous anaesthesia
- 788** Spinal anaesthesia
- 789** Spinal anaesthesia together with inhalation anaesthesia.
- 797** Nerve block anaesthesia
- 798** Field block anaesthesia
- 799** Local infiltration anaesthesia
- 877** Local or regional anaesthesia with intravenous anaesthesia
- 878** Local or regional anaesthesia with inhalation anaesthesia

(D) NON-OPERATIVE THERAPEUTIC MEASURES

- 887** Blood transfusion
- 888** Plasma or serum transfusion
- 889** Specific chemotherapy (e g for syphilis, malaria etc)
- 897** Non-specific (including sulphonamide and penicillin) chemotherapy
- 898** Immune substances
- 899** Endocrine preparations
- 977** Vitamin preparations
- 978** Organotherapy
- 979** Physiotherapy
- 987** Psychotherapy
- 988** X-radiation
- 989** γ -radiation
- 997** Other forms of irradiation
- 998** Application or removal of plaster-of-paris

Classification of Occupations

In recording sickness and injuries it is always desirable to indicate the patient's occupation as well and it was felt that it would be useful if a standard classification and code of occupations could be used for this purpose. Accordingly with the permission of the Registrar-General and the Controller of H M Stationery Office the headings of the Occupation Code which was used in the 1931 Census of England and Wales are reproduced below.

The Occupation code numbers are those used in the Census and Registrar-General's tables and the social class numbers (which are set out on pp 155-168 with Arabic rather than with Roman figures as in the original) are also those used in the Registrar-General's office.

In coding occupations it should be recognised that the list provided here merely gives the headings of the full Occupation Code. Whenever there is any doubt as to the allocation of a particular occupation to the Occupation Code number, the sectional volume of the Census of England and Wales 1931—Classification of Occupations (published by H M Stationery Office) should be consulted as in this book all recognised trades and occupations occurring in the 1931 census are allocated to one or other of the Occupation Code numbers.

(A) MAIN HEADINGS

Occupation Code No.	Occupation	<i>Page</i>
000	I Fishermen	155
010 to 039	II Agricultural Occupations	155
040 to 069	III Mining and Quarrying Occupations	155
040 to 049	1 In coal and shale mines	155
050 to 056	2 In metalliferous mines and workings	156
060 to 069	3 In other mines and quarries and at brine and oil wells	156
070 to 108	IV Workers in Treatment of Non-Metalliferous Mines and Quarry Products	156
070 to 078	1 Makers of coal gas coke and by-products (excluding tar distilling)	156
080 to 088	2 Makers of other products	156
090 to 108	V Makers of Brick, Pottery and Glass	156
090 to 098	1 Makers of bricks tiles and pottery	156
100 to 108	2 Makers of glass and glassware	156
110 to 128	VI Workers in Chemical Processes Makers of Paints, Oils, etc	156
110 to 118	1 Workers in chemical processes	156
120 to 128	2 Makers of paints oils (not mineral) etc	157
130 to 238	VII Metal Workers (not Electro-Plate or Precious Metals)	157
130 to 139	1 Employers managers foremen	157
140 to 149	2 Furnacemen (not annealing or foundry) rollers and their assistants	157
150 to 159	3 Foundry workers	157
160	4 Smiths and skilled forge workers	157
170	5 Metal machinists	157
180 to 189	6 Fitters	157
190 to 238	7 Other workers	157
240 to 248	VIII Workers in Precious Metals and Electro-Plate	158

250 to 269	IX Electrical Apparatus Makers and Fitters (not elsewhere enumerated) and Electricians	<i>Page</i> 158
270 to 278	X Makers of Watches, Clocks and Scientific Instruments	159
280 to 298	XI Workers in Skins and Leather and Makers of Leather and Leather Substitute Goods	159
280 to 288	1 Furriers skimmers tanners and leather dressers	159
290 to 298	2 Makers of leather and leather substitute goods (not boots or shoes)	159
300 to 338	XII Textile Workers	159
340 to 368	XIII Makers of Textile Goods and Articles of Dress	160
370 to 408	XIV Makers of Foods, Drinks and Tobacco	160
370 to 378	1 Makers of foods	160
380 to 388	2 Makers of alcoholic drinks	160
390 to 398	3 Makers of non alcoholic drinks	161
400 to 408	4 Makers of tobacco cigars cigarettes and snuff	161
410 to 438	XV Workers in Wood and Furniture	161
410 to 428	1 Workers in wood	161
430 to 438	2 Upholsterers etc	161
440 to 458	XVI Makers of and Workers in Paper and Cardboard, Bookbinders, etc	161
440 to 448	1 Makers of paper and cardboard	161
450 to 458	2 Makers of stationery and cardboard boxes bookbinders and other workers in paper	161
460 to 478	XVII Printers and Photographers	162
480 to 499	XVIII Builders, Bricklayers, Stone and Slate Workers, Contractors	162
500 to 518	XIX Painters and Decorators	162
520 to 548	XX Workers in Other Materials	162
520 to 528	1 Workers in rubber	162
530 to 538	2 Workers in bone horn ivory celluloid and vulcanite	163
540 to 548	3 Workers in other materials	163
550 to 588	XXI Workers in Mixed or Undefined Materials (not elsewhere enumerated)	163
550 to 558	1 Makers of musical instruments (not piano etc case makers)	163
560 to 568	2 Makers of vehicles (not returned as metal workers or wood workers)	163
570 to 578	3 Builders of ships and boats (not returned as metal or wood workers)	163
580 to 588	4 Makers of other products	163
590 to 669	XXII Persons Employed in Transport and Communication	163
590 to 609	1 Railway transport workers	163
610 to 629	2 Road transport workers	164
630 to 649	3 Water transport workers	164
650 to 669	4 Other workers in transport and communication	164
670 to 739	XXIII Commercial, Finance and Insurance Occupations (excluding Clerks)	164
670 to 729	1 Commercial occupations	164
730 to 739	2 Persons employed in finance and insurance	165

740 to 765	XXIV	Persons Employed in Public Administration and Defence (excluding professional men, clerical staffs and typists)	<i>Page</i> 166
740 to 751		1 Public administration	166
760 to 765		2 Defence	166
770 to 829	XXV	Professional Occupations (excluding clerical staff)	166
830 to 849	XXVI	Persons Professionally Engaged in Entertainments and Sport	167
850 to 879	XXVII	Persons Engaged in Personal Service (including institutions, clubs, hotels, etc)	167
880 to 889	XXVIII	Clerks and Draughtsmen Typists	167
890 to 899	XXIX.	Warehousemen, Storekeepers and Packers	167
900 to 909	XXX.	Stationary Engine Drivers, Dynamo and Motor Attendants	168
910 to 959	XXXI	Other and Undefined Workers	168

(B) OCCUPATION CODE

Occupation No	Social Class.	Occupation
000	4	I Fisherman
		II Agricultural Occupations
010	2	Land and estate agents and managers (not auctioneers and estate agents)
011	2	Farmers
012	2	Farmers sons daughters and other relatives assisting in the work of the farm
013	3	Gardeners nurserymen seedsmen florists
014	2	Agricultural and forestry pupils (not at colleges)
015	2	Farm bailiffs
016	3	Foresters and woodmen
017	3	Agricultural machine tractor proprietors, etc
018	3	Farm foremen
		<i>Agricultural Labourers Farm Servants</i>
020	4	Shepherds
021	4	Employed in tending cattle, dairying, etc
022	4	Employed in charge of horses
023	4	Not otherwise distinguished
030	5	Gardeners, labourers
031	5	Estate labourers
038	5	Pea and fruit pickers
039	4	Other agricultural occupations
		III Mining and Quarrying Occupations
		<i>1 In Coal and Shale Mines</i>
040	2	Owners agents managers
041	3	Subordinates superintending staff
042	3	Hewers and getters
043	4	Persons conveying material to the shaft
044	4	Persons making and repairing roads
047	4	Other workers below ground
	4	Workers below ground (other than hewers and getters)
049	4	Other workers above ground

		<i>2 In Metalliferous Mines and Workings</i>
050	2	Owners agents managers
051	3	Subordinates superintending staff, etc
054	3	Other workers below ground
056	4	Other workers above ground and in open workings
		<i>3 In Other Mines and Quarries and at Brine and Oil Wells</i>
060	2	Owners agents managers
061	3	Subordinates, superintending staff (including inspectors etc)
062	4	Stone miners, quarriers
063	4	Slate miners quarriers
064	5	Chalk, clay sand gravel—pit workers
069	4	Other workers

IV Workers in Treatment of Non-metalliferous Mines and Quarry Products

		<i>1 Makers of Coal Gas Coke and By-Products (excluding Tar Distilling)</i>
070	2	Employers and managers
071	3	Foremen and overlookers
078	4	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Makers of Other Products</i>
080	2	Employers and managers
081	3	Foremen and overlookers
082	4	Kiln men and lime burners
088	4	Other skilled workers

V Makers of Brick, Pottery and Glass

		<i>1 Makers of Bricks Tiles and Pottery</i>
090	2	Employers and managers
091	3	Foremen and overlookers
092	4	Brick and unglazed tile makers moulders etc
093	3	Furnace and crucible pot makers
094	4	Potters mill workers slip makers and ark men
095	3	Potters ware makers casters and finishers
096	3	Kiln and oven men, kiln setters and placers
098	4	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Makers of Glass and Glassware</i>
100	2	Employers and managers
101	3	Foremen and overlookers
102	3	Teazers and founders
103	3	Gatherers
104	3	Blowers and Finishers (not machine hands)
105	3	Moulders and pressers
108	3	Other skilled workers

VI Workers in Chemical Processes Makers of Paints, Oils, etc

		<i>1 Workers in Chemical Processes</i>
110	2	Employers and managers
111	3	Foremen and overlookers
112	3	Distillers and stillmen
113	3	Process men and furnacemen
118	3	Other skilled workers

		<i>2 Makers of Paints, Oils (not Mineral) etc</i>
120	2	Employers and managers
121	3	Foremen and overlookers
122	3	Paint and colour grinders and mixers
128	3	Other skilled workers
		VII Metal Workers (not Electro Plate or Precious Metals)
		<i>1 Employers Managers Foremen</i>
130	2	Employers and managers
		Foremen and overlookers
134	3	Foundry
135	3	Machine shop
136	3	Fitting and erecting
139	3	Other and undefined
		<i>2 Furnacemen (not Annealing or Foundry) Rollers and their Assistants</i>
140	3	Puddlers
141	3	Shunglers
142	3	Other Furnacemen and their skilled assistants
144	3	Rollers and their skilled assistants
149	5	Other assistants to furnacemen and rollers
		<i>3 Foundry Workers</i>
150	3	Brass moulders
151	3	Other metal moulders (not blast furnace)
152	3	Die casters
153	4	Iron or steel foundry furnace and cupola men
154	4	Iron or steel foundry labourers
155	3	Brass bronze foundry furnacemen
156	4	Brass bronze foundry labourers
158	3	Other foundry (not type) furnacemen and casters
159	4	Other foundry (not type) labourers
		<i>4 Smiths and Skilled Forge Workers</i>
160	3	Smiths and skilled forge workers
		<i>5 Metal Machinists</i>
170	4	Metal machinists
		<i>6 Fitters</i>
180	3	Erectors fitters
181	3	Tool setters
182	3	Millwrights
183	4	Erectors, fitters, millwrights labourers
184	3	Cycle-makers, fitters and mechanics
185	3	Mechanical engineers, engineers (not engine drivers)
186	3	Mechanics (so returned)
187	3	Motor mechanics (so returned)
189	4	Mechanical engineers, engineers' and mechanics labourers
		<i>7 Other Workers</i>
190	3	Annealers softeners, hardeners temperers
191	3	Art metal workers
192	3	Boiler makers platers and iron shipwrights
193	4	Boiler makers and platers' labourers
194	3	Brass finishers and turners
195	3	Card clothing—clothiers setters and nailers
196	3	Constructional engineers (not professional) etc

197	3	Coppersmiths
198	3	Cutlers
199	3	Die cutters and sinkers
200	4	Drillers (hand pneumatic or electric)
201	3	File cutters (hand or machine)
202	4	Filers
203	4	Galvanizers (not sheets)
204	3	Gas fitters
205	4	Grinders
206	4	Glaziers polishers buffers and moppers
207	3	Gunsmiths gun lock and action makers
208	3	Heating and ventilating engineers (so returned)
209	3	Lead burners and chemical plumbers
210	3	Lock latch and key makers locksmiths
211	3	Metal spinners
212	3	Oxyacetylene or electric welders or cutters
213	4	Picklers
214	3	Pipe fitters
215	3	Plumbers (not chemical plumbers)
216	4	Plumbers labourers
217	4	Press workers and stampers (not hot or hydraulic) etc
218	3	Riveters
219	4	Riveters labourers
220	3	Roller engravers and block cutters
221	3	Safe makers
222	3	Scale and weighing machine—makers fitters etc
223	4	Solderers and brazers
224	4	Tinners
225	3	Tinsmiths sheet metal workers
226	3	Tool makers (so returned)
227	3	Tube drawers and welders
228	3	Wire drawers and makers
229	3	Wire weavers and wire rope makers
238	3	Other skilled workers

VIII Workers in Precious Metals and Electro-Plate

240	2	Employers and managers
241	3	Foremen and overlookers
242	3	Electroplaters nickelplaters
243	3	Engravers and chasers
244	3	Goldsmiths and gem setters
245	3	Polishers and scratch brushes
246	3	Pressers saw piercers and stampers
247	3	Silver and white metalsmiths mounters
248	3	Other skilled workers

IX. Electrical Apparatus Makers and Fitters (not elsewhere enumerated) and Electricians.

250	2	Employers and managers
251	3	Foremen and overlookers
252	3	Accumulator makers and pasters
253	3	Coil winders
254	3	Coil insulators
255	3	Insulated cable and wire machine drivers etc
256	4	Insulated cable and wire machine assistants
257	4	Electric lamp and valve-stemmers sealers etc

258	4	Filament grid and anode makers and mounters
259	3	Inspectors viewers and testers
260	3	Instrument makers and assemblers
261	3	Electrical engineers and fitters , electricians etc
268	3	Linemen and cable jointers
269	3	Other skilled workers

X. Makers of Watches, Clocks and Scientific Instruments

270	2	Employers and managers
271	3	Foremen and overlookers
272	3	Scientific instrument makers and repairers
273	3	Watch clock and chronometer makers and repairers
278	3	Other skilled workers

XI Workers in Skins and Leather and Makers of Leather and and Leather Substitutes (not Boots or Shoes)

		<i>1 Furrners Skinners Tanners and Leather Dressers</i>
280	2	Employers and managers
281	3	Foremen and overlookers
282	3	Furrners fur sewers and machinists
283	3	Lime and tan yard workers (not labourers)
284	3	Currers and leather dressers
285	3	Enamellers, japanners dyers, stainers etc
288	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Makers of Leather and Leather Substitute Goods (not Boots or Shoes)</i>
290	2	Employers and managers
291	3	Foremen and overlookers
292	3	Cutters-out
293	3	Belting makers sewers and repairers
294	3	Saddlers and harness makers
295	3	Makers of bags and trunks
298	3	Other skilled workers

XII Textile Workers

300	2	Employers and managers
		Foremen and overlookers
301	3	Blowing room
302	3	Sorting and blending
303	3	Carding combing and drawing
304	3	Spinning and doubling (not silk doubling)
305	3	Winding warping slashing or sizing , silk doubling
306	3	Weaving
309	3	Other or undefined
310	3	Wool sorters
311	3	Rag and wool carbonusers and washers
312	4	Breakers, rag grinders, hecklers and willowers
313	4	Card comb, and frame tenters (not ring cap, etc)
314	4	Strippers and grinders card grinders etc
315	3	Spinners and piecers (mule ring cap or flyer)
316	4	Doublers and doubling frame tenters (not silk)
317	3	Winders reelers beamers warpers silk doublers
318	3	Drawers-in and twisters-in
319	3	Sizers slashers and tapers
320	3	Weavers
321	4	Rope makers lavers and stranders

322	3	Hosiery frame tenters and machine knitters.
323	3	Hand knitters
324	3	Lace machine tenters and warp hands
325	3	Felt formers batters and hardeners (not hats)
326	3	Lookers and examiners burlers and menders.
327	4	Bleach croft workers (not labourers)
328	4	Dyers
329	4	Scourers (woollen cloth, worsted and hosiery)
330	3	Scollopers clippers and lace warehouse hands
331	3	Other skilled workers in bleaching, dyeing etc
332	4	Other workers in bleaching, dyeing finishing etc
337	3	Heald knitters
338	3	Other skilled workers

XIII Makers of Textile Goods and Articles of Dress

340	2	Employers and managers.
341	3	Foremen and overlookers
		Cutters (not hats gloves or boots)
342	3	Skilled.
343	3	Knife or machine
344	3	Tailors tailors pressers and machinists
345	3	Dress and blouse makers
346	3	Corset makers and machinists
347	3	Embroiderers and embroidery machinists
348	3	Millmers
349	3	Hat formers plankers stiffeners
350	3	Hat sewers finishers trimmers
351	3	Glove (not knitted or rubber)—makers cutters etc
352	3	Boot and shoe makers and repairers (so returned)
353	3	Boot shoe slipper—chckers and cutters
354	3	Other defined—skilled—boot etc factory operatives
355	4	Other boot etc factory operatives
356	3	Clog makers
357	3	Umbrella, parasol—makers coverers repairers
358	4	Sack makers
359	4	Tarpaulin tent sail and canvas goods makers etc
360	4	Sewers stitchers sewing machinists etc
368	3	Other skilled workers

XIV Makers of Foods, Drinks and Tobacco

		1 <i>Makers of Foods</i>
370	2	Employers and managers
371	3	Foremen and overlookers
372	3	Grain millers
373	3	Bakers and pastry cooks (including biscuit makers)
374	4	Sugar and sweet boilers
375	3	Sugar confectionery makers moulders and coverers
376	3	Meat and fish curers and smokers
378	3	Other skilled workers
		2 <i>Makers of Alcoholic Drinks</i>
380	2	Employers and managers
381	3	Foremen and overlookers
382	4	Maltsters
383	4	Skilled workers in ale etc brewing
384	4	Beer bottlers

385	4	Cellarmen
388	4	Other skilled workers
		<i>3 Makers of Non-Alcoholic Drinks</i>
390	2	Employers and managers
391	3	Foremen and overlookers
398	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>4 Makers of Tobacco, Cigars, Cigarettes and Snuff</i>
400	2	Employers and managers
401	3	Foremen and overlookers
408	3	Other skilled workers

XV Workers in Wood and Furniture

		<i>1 Workers in Wood</i>
410	2	Employers and managers
411	3	Foremen and overlookers
412	3	Basket makers
413	3	Cabinet makers
414	3	Carpenters
415	3	Coach carriage, van and cart builders, etc
416	3	Coopers hoop makers and benders
417	4	Packing case makers
418	3	Pattern makers (wood or undefined)
419	4	Sawyers
420	3	Shipwrights and boat and barge builders (wood)
421	3	Shop fitters (so returned)
422	3	Walking and umbrella stick makers benders, etc
423	3	Wheelwrights
424	3	Wood carvers picture frame makers
425	4	Wood turners and machinists
428	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Upholsterers</i>
430	2	Employers and managers
431	3	Foremen and overlookers
432	3	Bedding and mattress makers
433	3	Carpet and linoleum planners
438	3	Upholsterers coach trimmers, etc.

**XVI Makers of and Workers in Paper and Cardboard ,
Bookbinders, etc**

		<i>1 Makers of Paper and Cardboard</i>
440	2	Employers and managers
441	3	Foremen and overlookers
442	3	Vatmen and machinemen
448	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Makers of Stationery and Cardboard Boxes , Book- binders and Other Workers in Paper</i>
450	2	Employers and managers
451	3	Foremen overlookers and form setters
452	3	Pressers stampers scorers and punchers
453	3	Envelope and paper bag makers
454	3	Cardboard box makers
455	3	Bookbinders
458	3	Other skilled workers

XVII Printers and Photographers

460	2	Employers and managers
461	3	Foremen and overlookers
462	3	Compositors—hand
463	3	Compositors—machine operatives
464	3	Stereotypers and electrotypers
465	3	Process engravers
466	3	Photographers
467	3	Lithographic artists and transferers
468	3	Letterpress or lithograph printing machine minders, etc
469	4	Letterpress or lithographic printing machine assistants
470	3	Printers (so returned)
471	3	Machine rulers
472	3	Textile printers
473	3	Wall paper printers
474	3	Oil or floor cloth printers.
475	3	Gold and silver blockers
478	3	Other skilled workers

XVIII Builders, Bricklayers, Stone and Slate Workers, Contractors.

480	2	Employers and managers
481	3	Foremen and gangers
482	2	Clerks of works
483	5	Builders labourers
484	3	Bricklayers
485	5	Bricklayers labourers
486	3	Plasterers
487	5	Plasterers labourers
488	3	Glaziers
489	3	Slaters and tilers
490	3	Masons stone cutters dressers and carvers
491	5	Masons labourers
492	3	Slate workers and slate masons
493	4	Platelayers
494	4	Paviours and street masons, concretors, etc
495	3	Well mine—sinkers borers
498	3	Other skilled workers
499	5	Other workers (mainly navvies)

XIX Painters and Decorators

500	2	Employers and managers
501	3	Foremen and overlookers
502	4	Aerographers and paint sprayers
503	3	French polishers
504	4	Japanners and enamellers of metal etc
505	3	Paper hangers
506	3	Pottery dippers and glazers
507	3	Pottery painters and decorators
508	3	Signwriters
518	3	Other painters and decorators

XX. Workers in Other Materials

		1 <i>Workers in Rubber</i>
520	2	Employers and managers
521	3	Foremen and overlookers

522	3	Mixers spreaders and moulders
523	3	Vulcanizers
528	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Workers in Bone, Horn Ivory Celluloid Vulcanite</i>
530	2	Employers and managers
531	3	Foremen and overlookers
532	3	Turners
538	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>3 Workers in Other Materials</i>
540	2	Employers and managers
541	3	Foremen and overlookers
542	3	Feather dressers and dyers
543	3	Drafters and brush makers
548	3	Other skilled workers

XXI Workers in Mixed or Undefined Materials (not elsewhere enumerated)

		<i>1 Makers of Musical Instruments (not Piano, etc, Case Makers)</i>
550	2	Employers and managers
551	3	Foremen and overlookers
552	3	Action makers, fitters and assemblers
553	3	Piano tuners
558	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>2 Makers of Vehicles (not returned as Metal Workers or Wood Workers)</i>
560	2	Employers and managers
561	3	Foremen and overlookers
562	3	Repairers of railway wagons etc
568	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>3 Builders of Ships and Boats (not returned as Metal Workers or Wood Workers)</i>
570	2	Employers and managers
571	3	Foremen and overlookers
572	3	Shipwrights (material not stated)
578	3	Other skilled workers
		<i>4 Makers of Other Products</i>
580	2	Employers and managers
581	3	Foremen and overlookers
582	3	Dental mechanics
583	3	Other surgical or dental instrument and appliance makers
588	3	Other skilled workers

XXII Persons Employed in Transport and Communication

		<i>1 Railway Transport Workers</i>
590	2	Railway—officials, station masters, yard masters, etc
591	3	Locomotive engine drivers
592	3	Motormen
593	4	Locomotive engine firemen
594	4	Locomotive engine cleaners
595	3	Guards
596	3	Signalmen
597	3	Shunters pointsmen and level crossing men
598	4	Ticket collectors and examiners

599	5	Porters (including lampmen)
609	4	Other railway transport workers
		<i>2 Road Transport Workers</i>
610	1	Omnibus and tramway proprietors managers etc
611	2	Livery stable proprietors and managers
612	2	Motor garage proprietors and managers
613	3	Haulage and cartage contractors and managers etc
614	3	Inspectors and foremen (not horse foremen)
615	4	Drivers and coachmen of coaches carriages etc
616	4	Drivers of lorries wagons vans and carts (horse)
617	3	Drivers of self-propelled vehicles—passenger
618	3	Drivers of self-propelled vehicles—goods
619	3	Tram drivers
620	5	Van boys and van guards
621	4	Omnibus and tram conductors
622	4	Horse foremen grooms and horse-keepers
629	4	Other workers
		<i>3 Water Transport Workers</i>
630	1	Ship—owners managers brokers and agents
631	2	Harbour dock, canal—officials piermasters
632	2	Wharfingers and master stevedores
633	2	Navigating officers and pilots
634	3	Engineering officers
635	3	Petty officers seamen and deck hands
636	3	Wireless operators (seagoing)
637	4	Firemen trimmers greasers and donkeymen
638	3	Pursers stewards and domestic staff
639	4	Bargemen and boatmen
640	1	Marine and engineering superintendents
641	3	Harbour dock and stevedoring foremen
642	4	Lock keepers bridge stage and pier men
643	4	Stevedores
644	5	Coal loaders and dischargers
645	5	Other dock labourers
649	4	Other workers
		<i>4 Other Workers in Transport and Communication</i>
650	2	Employers and managers
651	3	Foremen and supervisors
652	2	Aviators
653	3	Postmen and post office sorters
654	3	Wireless operators (not seagoing)
655	3	Other telegraph operators
656	3	Telephone operators
657	5	Lift attendants
658	5	Messengers
659	5	Porters (not railway, dock or domestic)
669	4	Other workers

XXIII Commercial, Finance and Insurance Occupations (excluding Clerks).

		<i>1 Commercial Occupations</i>
		<i>Proprietors and managers of retail businesses for sale of</i>
670	2	Coal
671	2	Sugar confectionery (sweets)
672	2	Grocery and provisions

673	2	Milk and dairy products
674	2	Meat
675	2	Fish and poultry
676	2	Greengrocery
677	2	Tobacco
678	2	Drugs and druggists' sundries
679	2	Ironmongery
680	2	Boots and shoes
681	2	Textiles and other clothing
682	2	Paper stationery books periodicals
683	2	Furniture
684	2	General and mixed business
685	2	Other retail businesses
686	2	Proprietors and managers of wholesale businesses
689	2	Proprietors and managers of wholesale and retail businesses
690	2	Brokers agents factors (miscellaneous etc)
691	2	Buyers
692	2	Commercial travellers
693	4	Canvassers (not dock, insurance or railway) <i>Salesmen and shop assistants retailing</i>
700	3	Coal
701	3	Sugar confectionery (sweets)
702	3	Bread and flour confectionery
703	3	Grocery and provisions
704	3	Milk and dairy products
705	3	Meat
706	3	Fish and poultry
707	3	Greengrocery
708	3	Tobacco
709	3	Drugs and druggists sundries
710	3	Ironmongery
711	3	Boots and shoes
712	3	Textiles and other clothing
713	3	Paper, stationery books and periodicals.
714	3	Furniture
715	3	General and mixed businesses
716	3	Other retail businesses
717	3	Salesmen and shop assistants in wholesale businesses
719	3	Salesmen and shop assistants in wholesale and retail businesses
720	3	Roundsmen and van salesmen
721	5	Costermongers and hawkers
722	5	Newspaper sellers
723	2	Advertising agents
729	3	Other commercial occupations
		<i>2 Persons Employed in Finance and Insurance</i>
730	1	Company directors (so returned)
731	1	Bankers bank officials (heads of departments etc.)
732	1	Stock brokers
733	1	Stock jobbers
734	1	Insurance officials (heads of departments etc.)
735	3	Insurance agents, brokers canvassers
736	1	Auctioneers appraisers valuers
737	2	Money-lenders and pawnbrokers
739	2	Other finance and insurance occupations

**XXIV Persons Employed in Public Administration and Defence
(excluding Professional Men, Clerical Staff and Typists)**

		<i>1 Public Administration</i>
740	2	Civil Service administrative, executive and higher clerical officers
741	3	Other Civil Service officials (excluding clerical staff)
742	2	Local authority administrative and executive officers
743	2	Other local authority officials (excluding clerical staff)
750	2	Chief constables inspectors superintendents
751	3	Police—other ranks
		<i>2 Defence</i>
760	1	Naval and Marine—commissioned officers (effective)
761	3	Navy and Marines—other ratings
762	1	Army—commissioned officers (effective)
763	4	Army—other ranks
764	1	Royal Air Force—commissioned officers (effective)
765	3	Royal Air Force—other ranks

XXV Professional Occupations (excluding Clerical Staff)

770	1	Clergymen (Anglican Church)
771	1	Roman Catholic priests, monks and nuns.
772	1	Ministers of other religious bodies
773	2	Itinerant preachers, scripture readers etc
774	3	Church, chapel cemetery—officials
780	1	Judges stipendiary magistrates, barristers
781	1	Solicitors
790	1	Physicians surgeons, registered medical practitioners
791	1	Dental practitioners
792	2	Veterinary surgeons and practitioners
793	3	Midwives
794	3	Sick nurses
795	3	Mental attendants
799	2	Subordinate medical service
800	2	Teachers (not music teachers)
801	2	Teachers of music
		Professional engineers
810	1	Civil engineering and surveying
811	1	Mechanical and electrical engineering
812	1	Mining engineering
813	1	Architects
814	1	Ship designers ship surveyors naval architects
815	1	Chartered, incorporated etc, accountants
816	2	Analytical and research chemists assayers etc
817	3	Laboratory attendants
818	1	Articled pupils and students in works etc
819	1	Other persons engaged in scientific pursuits
820	1	Authors editors journalists publicists
821	2	Librarians (not booksellers)
822	2	Political association officials
823	2	Industrial and trade association officials, etc
824	2	Social welfare workers
825	2	Painters, sculptors, engravers (artists)
829	2	Other professional occupations

XXVI Persons Professionally Engaged in Entertainments and Sport.

830	2	Managers lessees of theatres, picture theatres etc
831	2	Theatrical film hiring and variety agents
832	1	Film producers film studio managers
833	3	Showmen fair and roundabout proprietors and managers
834	2	Proprietors and managers of other entertainments etc
835	3	Actors
836	3	Musicians
837	3	Stage hands cinèma and limelight operators
838	3	Racehorse trainers jockeys and stable lads
839	3	Bookmakers
849	3	Other occupations

XXVII Persons Engaged in Personal Service (including Institutions, Clubs, Hotels, etc)

850	3	Domestic servants (indoor)
860	3	Gamekeepers and game watchers
861	3	Restaurant keepers
862	2	Lodging and boarding house keepers
863	2	Matrons (not hospital) and stewards in schools etc
864	2	Inn hotel-keepers, publicans beersellers
865	4	Barmen
866	3	Waiters
867	4	Restaurant and refreshment room counter hands
868	5	Washers up and plate cleaners
869	4	Hall and hotel porters, doorkeepers etc
870	4	Laundry workers, washers ironers manglers, etc
871	3	Managers, attendants of baths and wash-houses
872	3	Barbers, hair dressers manicurists, chiropodists
873	4	Caretakers and office keepers
874	5	Charwomen and office cleaners
875	4	Carpet beaters, vacuum cleaners window cleaners
876	3	Chimney sweeps
877	3	Undertakers,
879	4	Others in personal service

XXVIII Clerks and Draughtsmen, Typists

880	1	Secretaries and registrars of companies etc
881	2	Heads or managers of commercial office departments
882	2	Draughtsmen
883	2	Costing and estimating clerks
884	3	Typists
889	3	Other clerks

XXIX Warehousemen, Storekeepers and Packers

890	3	Warehousemen
891	3	Storekeepers
892	5	Warehouse and storekeepers assistants (so returned etc) Packers
893	4	Hookers lappers makers up and plaiters
894	4	China and glass packers
895	4	Furniture packers
899	4	Other packers wrappers, labellers, ticketers

XXX Stationary Engine Drivers, Dynamo and Motor Attendants

		Stationary engine and crane drivers
900	3	Underground in mines
901	3	Other
903	4	Boiler firemen and stokers
904	4	Boiler scalers
905	4	Gas producer men
		Dynamo motor and switchboard attendants
906	3	Underground in mines
907	3	Other
		Oilers and greasers of engines and machinery
908	4	Underground in mines
909	4	Other

XXXI Other and Undefined Workers

910	2	Employers and managers
911	3	Foremen and overlookers
912	4	Time keepers
913	5	Watchmen
914	3	Fire brigade officers and men
915	4	Slings and riggers
916	4	Sand blasters
917	3	Skilled labourers (occupation not determinable)
918	5	Rag bone bottle etc sorters
920	5	General labourers (so described)
930	5	Labourers (so described)
940	5	Other skilled workers (class of work specified)
950	5	Out of work (usual occupation not specified)
951	1	Officials (not clerks) of foreign governments
959	4	All other occupations

LONDON
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H M Stationery Office at the following addresses
York House Kingsway London WC2 13a Castle Street Edinburgh 2
39-41 King Street Manchester 2 1 St Andrew's Crescent Cardiff
Tower Lane Bristol 1 80 Chichester Street Belfast
OR THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER
1944

(Reprinted 1948)
Price 4s 6d net

S O Code No 45-8-48-48